

With Adequate  
**OBJECTIVE  
QUESTIONS**

**BASED ON  
REDUCED  
SYLLABUS**

# **PARIKSHA ADHYAYAN**

## **2022**

**CLASS X**

## **ENGLISH**

- ▶ **With Four Sets of Solved Model Papers Based on Latest Blue Print**
- ▶ **A Unique Collection of Important Questions Based on NCERT Books Adopted by M.P. Board**



**SHIVALAL AGARWALA & COMPANY**

# PARIKSHA ADHYAYAN 2022

Class X

## SALIENT FEATURES

- A very effective and simple means to obtain maximum marks.
- With four sets of Solved Model Question Papers based on New Blueprint for Board Examination 2022.
- With an adequate number of important solved questions in accordance with the prescribed syllabus.
- A very useful book for 2022 examination.

## ENGLISH

Based on the Reduced Syllabus prescribed by the Board

Compiled by the Board of Senior and Experienced Teachers

### Deleted Topics of the Syllabus for Annual / Board Examination 2022 Due to COVID Pandemic

S.No.	Name of the Book	Lessons	Name of Reduced Lesson/Subject Matter
1.	First Flight	8 9 11	Mijbil the Otter Madam Rides the Bus The Proposal
2.	Footprints Without Feet	3 4 6 8 10	The Midnight Visitor A Question of Trust The Making of A Scientist The Hack Driver The Book That Saved the Earth
3.	Poetry		• How to Tell Wild Animals • The Tale of Custard the Dragon

**SHIVALAL AGARWALA & COMPANY**

Educational Publishers, Khajuri Bazar, INDORE

|Price : ₹ 60.00

# Latest Blueprint of Question Paper and Distribution of Marks for Board Examination 2022

## English : Class X

[M. M. : 80]

Time : 3 Hours]

Units & Subject Matter	Unitwise Allotment of Marks	Objective Questions					Total Questions
		1 Mark	2 Marks	3 Marks	4 Marks	5 Marks	
<b>Section 'A' : Reading</b>	10	-	-	-	-	-	2
Q. 1 Unseen Passage		5	-	-	-	-	
Q. 2 Unseen Passage		5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Section 'B' : Writing</b>	16	-	-	-	-	-	4
Q. 3 Note Making (Title + Notes)		-	-	-	1	-	
Q. 4 Letter Writing (Formal & Informal letters)		-	-	-	1	-	
Q. 5 Long Composition (Essay/Article/Paragraph)		-	-	-	-	1	
Q. 6 Picture Guided Composition	-	-	1	-	-	-	
<b>Section 'C' : Grammar</b>	10	-	-	-	-	-	2
Q. 7 Fill in the blanks		5	-	-	-	-	
Q. 8 Do as directed		5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Section 'D' : Textbooks</b>	44	-	-	-	-	-	16
Q. 9 Textual MCQs (from 'First Flight')		6	-	-	-	-	
Q. 10 Extracts from Prose/Poetry		6	-	-	-	-	
Q. 11 Short answer type questions from 'First Flight'		-	6	-	-	-	
Q. 12 Short answer type questions from 'Poetry'.		-	2	-	-	-	
Q. 13 Short answer type questions from 'Footprints Without Feet'		-	2	-	-	-	
Q. 14 Long answer type questions from prose (First Flight)		-	-	2	-	-	
Q. 15 Long answer type questions from Poetry (First Flight)		-	-	1	-	-	
Q. 16 Long answer type questions from 'Footprints without Feet'	-	-	1	-	-		
<b>Total</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>6(32)</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>24</b>

**Note : (1)** There would be objective questions in Questions 1, 2, 7, 8, 9 and 10. Every objective question will carry 1 mark. Options will be given in all questions except objective questions. These options must be from same unit/sub-unit and of similar difficulty level. Answer limit of these questions will be as follows :

Very Short Answer Type Questions	02 Marks	Appr. 30 Words
Short Answer Type Questions	03 Marks	Appr. 75 Words
Long Answer Type Questions	04 Marks	Appr. 120 Words
Very Long Answer Type Questions	05 Marks	Appr. 150 Words

**(2)** 40% Objective Questions, 40% Questions based on Subject Matter, 20% Analytical Questions.

# CONTENTS

## Chapters

## Pages

<input type="checkbox"/> Model Question Paper, Set-I (Solved) : 2022	5
<input type="checkbox"/> Model Question Paper, Set-II (Solved) : 2022	10
<input type="checkbox"/> Model Question Paper, Set-III (Solved) : 2022	15
<input type="checkbox"/> Model Question Paper, Set-IV (Solved) : 2022	20
1. Unseen Passage—I	25
2. Unseen Passage—II	30
3. Note Making	35
4. Letter Writing (Formal and Informal Letters)	39
5. Long Composition (Article/Paragraph/Essay)	46
6. Picture Guided Composition	59
7. Grammar	64
8. First Flight : Multiple Choice Questions Based on Text (Prose and Poetry)	90
9. First Flight : Extracts from Prose and Poetry	93
10. First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Prose	106
11. First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Poetry	129
12. Textual Question-Answers from Footprints Without Feet	142

# ENGLISH : CLASS X

## Model Question Paper, Set—I

Time : 3 Hrs.]

[M. M. : 80

Note : Attempt all questions.

### Section 'A'

1. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it :

There are some benefits of switching over to solar energy. First of all, using solar energy is good for our environment. Solar panels do not emit harmful greenhouse gases that cause global warming. Solar panels require very little maintenance because there are no moving parts. They are also not that hard to install. They also do not lose much efficiency over the years. The Indian Government and many states offer tax benefits and other incentives to people who decide to install solar panels. Solar energy systems can be used in remote areas. Even if a diesel generator is the technology of choice, solar energy is a better option as it helps us to reduce our electricity bills.

Questions :

- (a) What is the benefit of switching over to solar energy ? 1  
(b) Solar panels emit harmful greenhouse gases. (True/False) 1  
(c) Solar panels do not lose much ..... over the years. 1  
(d) Solar panels require very little maintenance as : 1  
(i) They have small parts  
(ii) They are not large  
(iii) There are no moving parts.  
(iv) They can be installed in open space.  
(e) Give the noun form of the word 'decide'. 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 1, on page 25.

2. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below :

The national emblem of the government of India is the symbol of peace and goodwill to the world. It was the royal insignia of the Emperor Ashoka. It was taken from the pillar at Sarnath. The pillar was primarily intended to commemorate the great wheel with 24 spikes. The four animals carved in relief in the abacus of the wheel—the elephant, horse, bull and lion symbolise the four quarters of the universe. The boldly designed, finally proportioned and well conceptualised architecture draws the admiration of the beholder and recalls the first sermon by Lord Buddha at Sarnath. A group of four lions surmount the Sarnath capital, each facing the cardinal direction. The pose of their limbs and tense muscular anatomy speak of the imagination of an accomplished master craftsman. Their faces and free-flowing manes, the bold contours of their rounded figures, their subtle modelling in relief, manifest the unerring and confident hand of master artists of the Mauryan Court.

Questions :

- (a) What is the national emblem for ? 1

- (b) The national emblem is taken from the pillar at Sarnath (True/False)
- (c) The national emblem recalls the first sermon by ..... at Sarnath.
- (d) How many spokes are there in the great wheel of the pillar ?  
 (i) 7 (ii) 10  
 (iii) 24 (iv) 100.
- (e) Give the noun form of 'great'.
- Ans. Refer to Q. 1, on page 30.

### Section 'B'

3. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below

Success in your life depends largely on good health. Keep your body fit, cleanliness, fresh air, regular habits and suitable recreation, make yourself strong to play the game and do it in every sense of word. Avoid anything that will stunt your strength. Smoking in your youth stunts the body and clouds the brain. Be temperate in all things and beware of drinking. It is the deadly enemy of health and efficiency. Above all, remember that your character is a priceless possession. Therefore keep it untarnished. Be truthful in all things, courteous and considerate to everybody, fair to your rivals. Be kind and helpful to all who are weak and suffering, and do not be afraid to have the courage to stand up for what is good, pure and noble. Avoid gambling in any form, it is a mean game trying to get something for nothing at other people's expense. Fill such hours with interesting hobbies, good books and with companionships and associations calculated to exercise over you an influence for good. To a large extent, you will be known by the company you keep.

#### Questions :

- (A) Read the passage carefully and make notes.  
 (B) Give a suitable title.

Ans. Refer to Q. 1, on page 35.

4. Write an application to your principal, for giving your books from the Book Bank.

Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 40.

Or

Write a letter to your friend inviting him to attend your birthday party.

Ans. Refer to Q. 7, on page 46.

5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words :

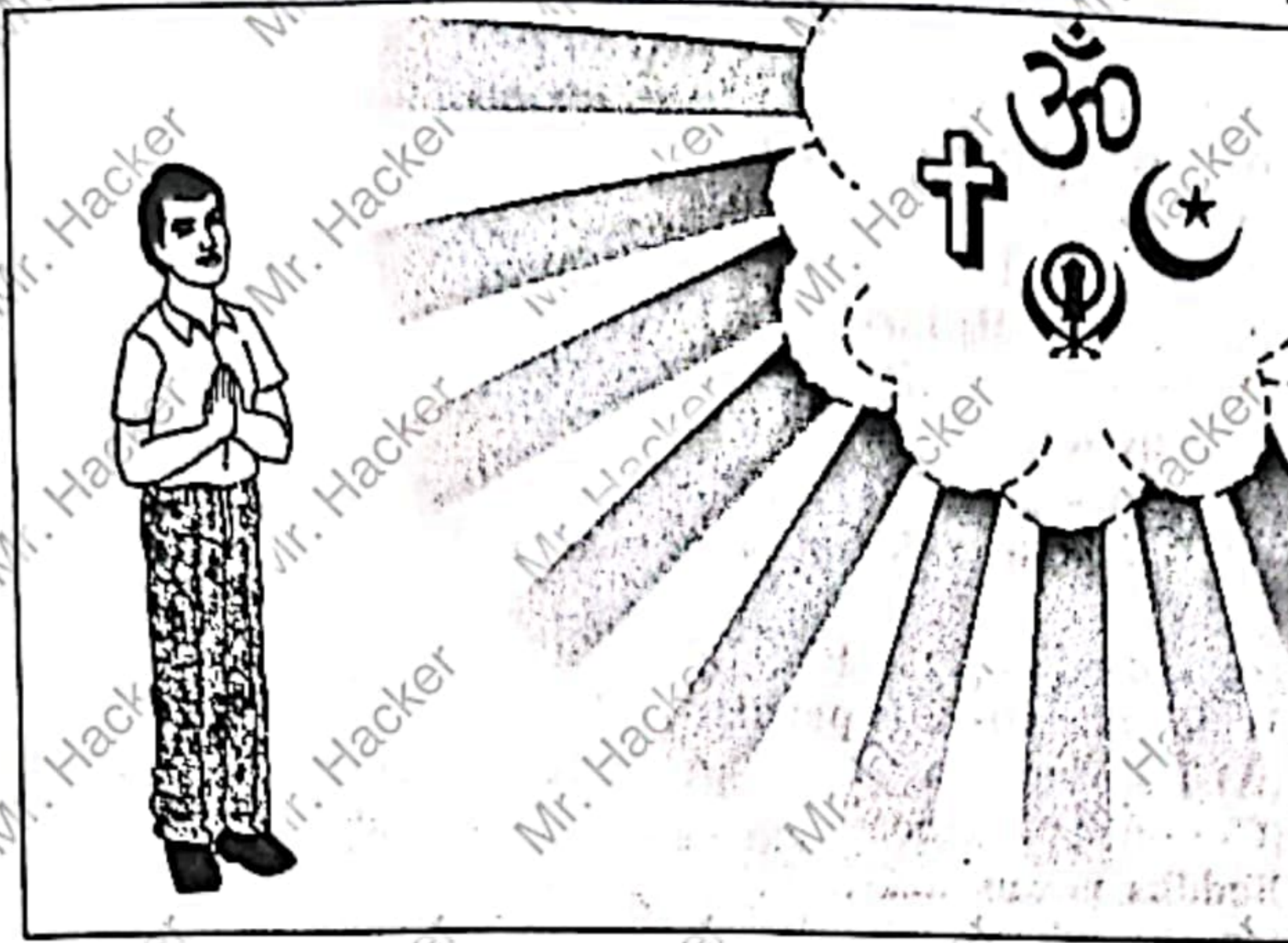
- (i) My Hobby  
 (ii) A Cricket Match  
 (iii) Science in Your Daily Life  
 (iv) An Indian Festival.

Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 3, on page 52, (ii) Refer to Q. 4, on page 53, (iii) Refer to Q. 5, on page 53, (iv) Refer to Q. 1, on page 51.

Or

On the basis of the following points, prepare an article in about 80 words  
 Newspapers – important – look for it – in the mornings – vital means of conveying news – cheap – enlightens us – different columns – no newspaper – major voice  
 Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 48.

6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given. 3



Ans. Refer to Q. 2, on page 59.

**Section 'C'**

7. Fill in the correct form of the verb given in brackets (any five) : 5

- (i) Sohan was so full of joy that he ..... me a gift. (give)
- (ii) When he reached the bus stand, the bus had already ..... (leave)
- (iii) ..... is a good exercise. (swim)
- (iv) ..... the news, he became pleased. (Hear, Hearing)
- (v) I am used to ..... a glass of milk in the morning. (take, taking)
- (vi) His eyes were ..... (swell)
- (vii) Ravi is ..... football. (play, playing, played)

Ans. (i) gave, (ii) left, (iii) Swimming, (iv) Hearing, (v) taking, (vi) swelling, (vii) playing.

8. Do as directed (any five) : 5

- (i) They play cricket in the playground. (Make interrogative)
- (ii) I do my homework at night. (Change into negative)
- (iii) My father went to Bhopal yesterday. (Make a question with 'where')
- (iv) It is raining. (Change into present perfect)
- (v) have/we/work/done/our. (Rearrange the words to make a sentence)
- (vi) The student is very fast.  
He can win the race. (Combine with so... that)
- (vii) Do. Directed. (Combine the sentence using 'as')

Ans.

- (i) Do they play cricket in the playground ?
- (ii) I do not do my homework at night.
- (iii) Where did my father go yesterday ?
- (iv) It has rained.
- (v) We have done our work.
- (vi) The student is so fast that he can win the race.
- (vii) Do as directed.

## Section 'D'

9. Choose the correct option. (any six) :

- (i) Who read the letter by Lencho ?  
 (A) His wife (B) The Postmaster  
 (C) His friend (D) God.
- (ii) The lesson 'His First Flight' is about a :  
 (A) Pilot (B) Parrot (C) Mother (D) Seagull.
- (iii) Who lived in Boggl's Heights ?  
 (A) Maddie (B) Peggy (C) Jane (D) Wanda.
- (iv) What is the sweet bread called in Goa. Which accompanies the marriage gifts ?  
 (A) Pader (B) Bol (C) Bolinhas (D) Kabai.
- (v) Which plantation is popular in Assam ?  
 (A) Tea plantation (B) Wheat plantation  
 (C) Coffee plantation (D) Rice plantation.
- (vi) Buddha means .....  
 (A) The old (B) The wise  
 (C) The enlightened (D) The knowledgeable.
- (vii) Who is Anne's long awaited friend ?  
 (A) Her cat (B) Her dog (C) Her diary (D) Her father.
- (viii) On which tree was the crow sitting ?  
 (A) Banyan tree (B) Hemlock tree (C) Peepal tree (D) Mango tree.

Ans. (i) (B), (ii) (D), (iii) (D), (iv) (B), (v) (A), (vi) (C), (vii) (C), (viii) (B).

10. Read the extract carefully and answer the following questions given below :

The class roared. I had to laugh too, though I'd nearly exhausted my ingenuity on the topic of chatterboxes. It was time to come up with something else, something original. My friend, Sanne, who's good at poetry, offered to help me write the essay from beginning to end in verse and I jumped for joy. Mr. Keesing was trying to play a joke on me with this ridiculous subject, but I'd make sure the joke was on him.

Questions :

- (a) Why did the class laugh heartily ? 1  
 (b) Anne did not like the idea of her friend. (True/False) 1  
 (c) Mr. Keesing punished Anne for : 1  
 (i) being lazy (ii) cheating  
 (iii) talking (iv) eating in class.  
 (d) Identify the word from the extract which means laughable. 1  
 (e) Who was Mr. Keesing ? 1  
 (f) Anne's friend ..... offered to help her write the essay. 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 9, on page 98.

11. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Prose) :

- (a) Who or what did Lencho have faith in ? What did he do ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 106.

Or

Why were two national anthems sung on 10<sup>th</sup> May in South Africa ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 109.

- (b) "I'll take the risk." What is the risk ? Why does the narrator take it ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 113.

Or

Why does Anne think she could confide more in her diary than in people ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 115.



- (c) Where does Wanda live? What kind of a place do you think it is? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 117.

Or

When her son dies, Kisa Gotami goes from house to house, what does she ask for?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 126.

- (d) Why was Rajvir excited to see the tea garden? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 125.

Or

What is the baker called in Goa? What did the bakers wear in the Portuguese days?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 122.

- (c) How does Maddie feel after listening to the note from Wanda's father? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 120.

Or

Why does Anne want to keep a dairy?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 115.

- (f) What made Lencho angry? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 5, on page 107.

Or

What does Maddie want to do?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 120.

12. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Poetry):

- (a) What is a hemlock tree? Why does the poet choose this tree? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 129.

Or

Where are the trees in the poem? What do the roots, their leaves and their twigs do?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 138.

- (b) Mention two things that humans do and animals don't. 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 137.

Or

What does in the world of possessions mean?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 134.

13. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Footprints):

- (a) Why is Bholi's father worried about her? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 150.

Or

What kind of a person is Mme Loisel? Why is she always unhappy?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 148.

- (b) What is the narrator 'a fairly successful hand at'? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 144.

Or

Why is Mrs. Pumphrey worried about Tricki?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 142.

14. Answer the following long answer type questions in 75 words (Prose):

- (a) Who read the letter? What did the post master do then? 3  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 107.

Or

What is the Chinese legend associated with the discovery of tea?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 125.

- (b) What is the story about the Kodavu people's descent? 3  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 124.

Or

Maddie thought her silence was as bad as Peggy's teasing? Was the right?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 121.

15. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Poetry):

What do the 'Crow' and 'Hemlock' represent joy or sorrow? What does the dust of snow that the crow shakes off a Hemlock tree stand for?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 130.

Or

What does the poet say the boy is learning from the loss of the ball? Explain in your own words.

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 134.

16. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Footprints):

How does the doctor treat the dog?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 143.

Or

What was Hari's reactions to the prospect of receiving an education? What makes him return to Anil?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 145.

### Model Question Paper, Set-II

#### Section 'A'

1. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it :

Man has depended on plants ever since life began. The reasons are various—for food, shelter and clothing. The destruction of plants has been a cause of tremendous concern to him. Hence he tries to preserve plants from both man-made and natural calamities. He adopts various methods to overcome these calamities. To do so, scientists have also evolved the process of tissue culture, whereby a complete plant can be developed from just a part of the plant. This proved to be a boon. This technique involves a process in which small pieces of different parts of a plant body are grown on a nutritional media under completely sterile conditions. This concept dates back to 1878 when a German Botanist Vochting said that from a small plant piece, a whole plant could be generated. Later, Haberlandt in 1902 postulated that the cultivation of artificial embryos is possible depending on the nutritional media.

Questions :

(a) What does man do to save the plants from destruction? 1

(b) Tissue culture has proved to be a boon/bane. 1

(c) Scientists have evolved the process of ..... 1

(d) Man depends on plants for : 1

(i) Food

(ii) Shelter

(iii) Clothing

(iv) All of these.

(e) Find out a word from the passage that means 'a lot of damage'. 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 28.

2. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it :

Of man's earliest invention, we know very little. The first may have been the use of a stone to crack a nut. The next was possibly the use of a stick to strike

an enemy. Once man found that stick and stones were useful, it was only a step further to the making of a rude weapon by fastening a stone to the end of a stick. Man used sticks and stones long before he dared to meddle with fire, for the early man, like all wild creatures, dreaded the fire. Fire, of course, existed, for lightning must sometimes have set the forests ablaze just as it does today; and in those days volcanoes were much more active than they now are. The forgotten hero who first dared to tame fire to his own use was the greatest of early inventors. Once man had tamed fire, he was master of all lower creatures.

**Questions :**

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| (a) Who was the greatest of early inventors ?               | 1                |
| (b) The first invention of man was the use of stick.        | (True/False) 1   |
| (c) Man was the ..... of all lower creatures.               | 1                |
| (d) In olden days, volcanoes were :                         | 1                |
| (i) not much active   | (ii) less active |
| (iii) much more active                                      | (iv) passive.    |
| (e) Find out a word from the passage which means 'animals'. | 1                |

Ans. Refer to Q. 3, on page 31.

**Section 'B'**

3. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below :

Each one of us must realize that the only future of India and its people is one of tolerance and co-operation, which have been the basis of our glorious past. We have laid down in our constitution that India is a secular state. This does not mean irreligion. It means equal respect for all faiths and equal opportunities for those who prefer different faiths. We have, therefore always to keep in mind this vital aspect of our culture which is also of the highest importance in India today. Those who put up barriers between one Indian and another and who promote disruptive tendencies do not serve the cause of India and its culture. They weaken us at home and discredit us abroad.

**Questions :**

- (A) Read the passage carefully and make notes.  
 (B) Give a suitable title.

Ans. Refer to Q. 3, on page 36.

4. Write an application to your principal to grant you full fee concession/ scholarship.

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 41.

Or

Write a letter to your father seeking his permission to go on a tour.

Ans. Refer to Q. 2, on page 44.

5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words : 5

- |                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| (i) My Favourite Book. | (ii) A Great Leader.      |
| (iii) Value of Games.  | (iv) Importance of Trees. |

Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 9, on page 56, (ii) Refer to Q. 2, on page 52, (iii) Refer to Q. 4, on page 53, (iv) Refer to Q.7, on page 55.

Or

Write a paragraph on any one of the topics in about 80 words :

- (i) My Aim in Life  
 (ii) Friendship.

Ans. Refer to Q. 8 and 7, on page 51 and 50 respectively.

6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given :



Ans. Refer to Q. 5, on page 61.

### Section 'C'

7. Fill in the correct words given in brackets (any five) :

- (i) He is ..... honest man. (a, an, the)
- (ii) The student said, "Sir ..... I drink some water please ?" (may, can, might)
- (iii) He was absent ..... he was sick. (while, because, during)
- (iv) You have to wait ..... the signal is green. (until, during, while)
- (v) Distribute the money ..... Ram and Mohan. (among, between)
- (vi) He has been waiting for the bus ..... morning. (for, since)
- (vii) Mohan met his friend ..... he was on holiday. (during, while, since)

Ans. (i) an, (ii) may, (iii) because, (iv) until, (v) between, (vi) since, (vii) while.

8. Do as directed (any five) :

- (i) Bhimsingh was carrying a bag. (Rewrite in past indefinite tense)
- (ii) They will ask us to lend some money. (Change into passive voice)
- (iii) The teacher said to the students, "Bring your textbooks tomorrow." (Change into indirect narration)
- (iv) She took some money with her. (Change into negative)
- (v) Mother cooked food. (Make the sentence emphatic)
- (vi) The boys saluted the leader. (Change into interrogative sentence)
- (vii) He take tea. (Correct the sentence)

Ans.

- (i) Bhimsingh carried a bag.
- (ii) We will be asked by them to lend some money.
- (iii) The teacher asked the students to bring their textbooks the next day.
- (iv) She did not take any money with her.
- (v) Mother did cook food.
- (vi) Did the boys salute the leader ?
- (vii) He takes tea.

### Section 'D'

9. Choose the correct option (any six) :

- (i) In 'The Ball Poem', what does "in the world of possessions" mean ?
  - (A) Love
  - (B) Hate
  - (C) Materialistic things
  - (D) None of these.

- (ii) What name did the author give to her diary ?  
 (A) Bitty (B) Kitty (C) Kitten (D) Mitten.
- (iii) What important decision does Maddie take ?  
 (A) Unfriending Peggy (B) Visiting Wanda  
 (C) Stop others from bullying (D) None of these.
- (iv) What do you mean by the 'Tokens of' in the poem 'Animals' ?  
 (A) Joy (B) Love (C) Honesty (D) All of these.
- (v) Which fruit does the author compare the baker's physique with ?  
 (A) Jackfruit (B) Banana (C) Watermelon (D) Muskmelon.
- (vi) What did Buddha ask Kisa Gotami to bring ?  
 (A) A handful of mustard seeds (B) A handful of wheat  
 (C) A handful of maize (D) A handful of barley.
- (vii) What is the colour of the ramparts of the young lady ?  
 (A) Golden (B) Silver (C) Honey (D) Brown.
- (viii) Which fish is found abundant in Kaveri river ?  
 (A) Jelly fish (B) Starfish (C) Mahaseer (D) Dolphins.

Ans. (i) (C), (ii) (B), (iii) (C), (iv) (D), (v) (A), (vi) (A), (vii) (C), (viii) (C).

10. Read the extract carefully and answer the following questions given below :

*The way a crow  
 Shook down on me  
 The dust of snow  
 From a hemlock tree  
 Has given my heart  
 A change of mood  
 And saved some part  
 Of a day I had rued.*

Questions :

- (a) How did the crow change the poet's mood ? 1
- (b) The crow was sitting on a dust of snow. (True/False) 1
- (c) What is the poet's state of mind ? 1
- (i) Happy (ii) Confused (iii) Depressive (iv) Excited.
- (d) What does the word 'rued' mean ? 1
- (e) Where was the crow sitting ? 1
- (f) Name the poem and the poet ? 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 2, on page 93.

11. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Prose) :

- (a) What do you know about the people of Coorg ? What is its main crop ? 2

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 124.

Or

What do you think "to have fun with her" means ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 118.

- (b) Can you say how 10<sup>th</sup> May is an 'autumn day' in South Africa ? 2

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 109.

Or

What did the young seagull do to attract his mother's attention ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 3, on page 113.

- (c) Who invites the comment—"he is dressed like a pader" ? Why ? 2

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 123.

Or

What excited Rajvir ? Why did Pranjol not share his excitement ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 125.

- (d) What 'twin obligations' does Mandela mention ? 2

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 5, on page 109.

Or  
 "They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly." Why did the Seagull's father and mother threaten him and cajole him to fly?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 112.

(c) How does Anne justify her being a chatterbox in her essay?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 115.

Or  
 What did the Buddha do after he had attained enlightenment?  
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 4, on page 128.

(f) Was Lencho surprised to find a letter for him with money in it?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on Page 107.

Or  
 Why does the narrator say, "I landed and was not sorry to walk away from old Dakota ...." ?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 113.

12. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Poetry) :

(a) For Frost, what do 'fire' and 'ice' stand for?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 131.

Or  
 How old do you think Amanda is? How do you know this?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 135.

(b) Why does the poet wish to live with animals?  
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 1, on page 138.

Or  
 Find three things that cannot happen in a treeless forest?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 138.

13. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Footprints) :

(a) How does the thief think Anil will react to the theft?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 144.

Or  
 Why was Griffin wandering the streets?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 146.

(b) For what unusual reasons is Bholi sent to school?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 151.

Or  
 What fresh problem now disturbs Mme Loisel after buying a dress?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 149.

14. Answer the following long answer type questions in 75 words (Prose) :

(a) How did Mandela's 'hunger for freedom' change his life?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 110.

Or  
 What made the woman in the Control Centre look at the narrator strangely?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 114.

(b) Do you think Mr. Keesing was a strict teacher?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 115.

Or  
 Why does Maddie stand by and not do anything? How is she different from Peggy?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 119.

15. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Poetry) :

What is the central idea of the poem 'Fire and Ice'?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 131.

Or  
 Do you know the story of Rapunzel? Why does Amanda want to be Rapunzel?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 136.

16. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Footprints) : 3

How would you access Griffin as a scientist ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 147.

Or

How did Bholi's teacher play an important role in changing the course of her life ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 151.

### Model Question Paper, Set—III

#### Section 'A'

1. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it :  
Power can help us or kill us. It lets us watch TV, make popcorn in the microwave, light the house at the flick of a switch, and so much more ! Is your refrigerator running ? It is, if you have electricity. That shows the importance of electric power in our lives. There are some tips about how to save power, both in your home and at school.

We are all aware that there is an acute shortage of electric power in India. The saying goes, "Power saved is power generated." So let us generate power by saving it. To start, we must switch off lights, fans or air conditioners when leaving a room. Similarly, we should use only the amount of light we require, instead of switching on all lights when entering a room. During the day time, we should only switch on lights if it is absolutely necessary. At this time, we should open the curtains so that we can use natural lighting as far as possible.

Of course, the ideal solution will be to use LED bulb technology wherever possible so that incandescent bulbs are consigned permanently to the wastebasket.

#### Questions :

- (a) What is the popular saying about electricity ? 1  
(b) Power can help us or kill us. (True/False) 1  
(c) There is an ..... shortage of electric power in India. 1  
(d) The ideal solution to save electricity is : 1  
(i) to use candles (ii) to use microwave.  
(iii) to use LED bulb (iv) to use air conditioners.  
(e) Give the noun form of 'generate'. 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 3, on page 26.

2. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below :

Many years ago, Genoa, one of the Italy's seaports, was the capital of a small and independent state. The merchants of Genoa carried on a prosperous trade with foreign countries. They sailed to distant parts with their goods and brought immense wealth to the state.

But though the state was prosperous, the people did not enjoy a good and stable government. There were two parties, which fought for power. The Nobles' Party and Peoples' Party. When one of the parties came to power, it tried to crush and destroy the other.

In the beginning of our story, the Peoples' Party had been in power. Its leader was Uberto. He belonged to a humble family, and he was a man of ability and honesty. As long as he was in power, the state had a good and stable government. The poor, especially, were happy and were never denied justice.

#### Questions :

- (a) Write the qualities of Uberto. 1  
(b) Genoa was one of the Italy's seaports. (True/False) 1  
(c) The merchants of Genoa carried on a trade with ..... countries. 1

(d) Who was Uberto ?

(i) a judge (ii) a king (iii) a leader (iv) a doctor.

(e) Find out a word from the passage that means "Travelled over water".

Ans. Refer to Q. 5, on page 33.

### Section 'B'

3. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below : 4

One of the greatest principles which Gandhiji had taught and practised throughout his life was that of dignity of labour. All kind of useful work was equally worthy of respect. Gandhiji was never afraid or ashamed to do any kind of work. He showed his followers how to use the broom to sweep the house and the yard, how to dispose off night soil, how to teach and practice village and town sanitation. He himself collected the rubbish and covered it with clean earth. He never asked his followers to do anything which he could not do himself. The great lesson we can learn from his life is that every kind of work is honourable if it is done in a spirit of love and selfless service.

Questions :

(A) Read the passage carefully and make notes.

(B) Give a suitable title.

Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 38.

4. Write a letter to the Editor, Readers' Digest requesting him to send you the magazine by post regularly every month. 4

Ans. Refer to Q. 13, on page 43.

Or

Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on his success in the examination.

Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 45.

5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words : 5

(i) Mahatma Gandhi

(ii) My Best Friend

(iii) Importance of Newspaper

(iv) Any Burning Problem of India.

Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 2, on page 52, (ii) Refer to Q. 6, on page 54, (iii) Refer to Q. 8, on page 55, (iv) Refer to Q. 10, on page 57.

Or

Write a paragraph on any one of the topics in about 80 words :

(i) Good Manners

(ii) Importance of English.

Ans. Refer to Q. 4, and 6, on page 50.

6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given : 3



Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 62.



**Section 'C'**

7. Fill in the correct form of the verb given in the brackets (any five) : 5
- (i) See that you have not ..... anything in the room of the lodge. (leave)
  - (ii) The duck is ..... in the tank. (swim)
  - (iii) I wish I ..... a king. (was, were)
  - (iv) She ..... the room for 3 months. (is cleaning, has been cleaning)
  - (v) ..... words cannot taken back. (Speak, Spoken, Spoke)
  - (vi) He is used to ..... betal leaves. (chew, chewing)
  - (vii) Do not buy ..... fruits. (rot, rotten, rottened)

Ans. (i) left, (ii) swimming, (iii) were, (iv) has been cleaning, (v) Spoken, (vi) chewing, (vii) rotten.

8. Do as directed (any five) : 5
- (i) You treat me like your brother. I will help you. (Combine with 'As')
  - (ii) Mr. Gupta teaches us English. (Change into past indefinite)
  - (iii) You say nothing. (Rewrite using not, any)
  - (iv) People go to temple. They worship the deity. (Rewrite using to + infinitive)
  - (v) The boy is my brother. You met the boy. (Combine using 'whom')
  - (vi) You have not drawn money. (Change into passive voice)
  - (vii) Perhaps he is out of station. (Rewrite using correct modal)

Ans.

- (i) As you treat me like your brother, I will help you.
- (ii) Mr. Gupta taught us English.
- (iii) You do not say anything.
- (iv) People go to temple to worship the deity.
- (v) The boy whom you met is my brother.
- (vi) Money has not been drawn by you.
- (vii) He may be out of station.

**Section 'D'**

9. Choose the correct option (any six) : 6
- (i) The depth of oppression create .....
    - (A) Poverty
    - (B) Lack of freedom
    - (C) Heights of character
    - (D) Boredom.
  - (ii) How did the caged tiger react to the visitors ?
    - (A) He ignores them
    - (B) With a happy face
    - (C) With a sad face
    - (D) With a growl.
  - (iii) Which aeroplane was the author flying ?
    - (A) His old Dakota
    - (B) His new Mirage
    - (C) His big Boeing
    - (D) His old Douglas.
  - (iv) Who assigned Anne an essay on the subject 'A Chatterbox' ?
    - (A) Mr. Jacques
    - (B) Mr. Keesing
    - (C) Mr. Jacob
    - (D) Mr. Richard.
  - (v) If Amanda is an orphan, what will she do ?
    - (A) She will roam about in the street
    - (B) She will tease everyone
    - (C) She will not complete her homework
    - (D) All of the above.
  - (vi) Who was excited to see the tea gardens ?
    - (A) Pranjol
    - (B) Rajvir
    - (C) Mr. Barua
    - (D) Mr. Singh.

(vii) What does the poetess compare the tree branches to, in the poem 'The Trees' ?

- (A) A doctor (B) An old patient  
(C) A newly discharged patient (D) Nurse.

(viii) Who can love us for who we are and not for how we look ?

- (A) Poet (B) Young boy (C) God (D) Friend.

Ans. (i) (C), (ii) (A), (iii) (A), (iv) (B), (v) (A), (vi) (B), (vii) (C), (viii) (C).

10. Read the extract carefully and answer the following questions given below :

His ball went. I would not intrude on him;

A dime, another ball, is worthless. Now

He senses first responsibility

In a world of possessions. People will take

Balls, balls will be lost always, little boy.

Questions :

(a) What will the loss of ball teach the boy ?

(b) World of possessions means the world of materialism. (True/False)

(c) Where did the ball go ?

(i) On the terrace (ii) In the playground

(iii) In the water (iv) Under the bed.

(d) What does the word 'intrude' means in above lines ?

(e) Who has written this poem ?

(f) Write the antonym of 'lost'.

Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 97.

11. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Prose) :

(a) Why do you think Wanda gave Maddie and Peggy the drawings of dresses ? Why are they surprised ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 120.

Or

What are the elders in Goa nostalgic about ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 122.

(b) Does Mandela think the oppressor is free ? Why/Why not ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 6, on page 109.

Or

What tells you that Anne loved her grandmother ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 115.

(c) What did Lencho hope for ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 106.

Or

Who realized that 'paper has more patience than people'. Why ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 1, on page 116.

(d) Is bread an important part of Goan life ? How do you know this ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 123.

Or

What did the Buddha want Kisa Gotami to understand ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 2, on page 128.

(e) Why did Lencho write a letter to God ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 1, on page 108.

Or

What did 'being free' mean to Mandela as a student ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 1, on page 110.

(f) Is Miss Mason angry with the class or is she unhappy and upset ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 120.

Or

Where is Coorg ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 124.

12. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Poetry) :

(a) What could Amanda do if she were a mermaid ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 136. 2

Or

What is dust of snow ? What does the poet say has changed his mood ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 129.

(b) "I think I could turn and live with animals". What is the poet turning from ? 2

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 137.

Or

What would happen if the sun got so hot that it burst or grew colder and colder ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on Page 130.

13. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Footprints) :

(a) Why is the doctor tempted to keep Tricki on as a permanent guest. 2

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 143.

Or

Why does Mrs. Hall find the scientist eccentric ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 147.

(b) Does Bholi find her teacher different from the people at home ? 2

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 151.

Or

Does Anil realise that he has been robbed ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 145.

14. Answer the following long answer type questions in 75 words (Prose) :

(a) What made Mr. Keesing allow Anne to talk in class ? 3

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 3, on page 116.

Or

Why does the postmaster send money to Lencho ? Why does he sign the letter 'God' ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 107.

(b) Describe the narrator's experience as he flew the aeroplane into the storm ? 3

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on Page 113.

Or

What is the Indian legend associated about the origin of tea ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 125.

15. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Poetry) : 3

How does Frost present nature in this poem ? What are the birds that are usually named in poems ? Do you think a crow is often mentioned in poems ? What images come to your mind when you think of a crow ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 129.

Or

What colour is the young woman's hair in poem 'For Anne Gregory' ? What does she say she can change it to ? Why would she want to do so ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 141.

16. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Footprints) : 3

The course of the Loisel's life changed due to the necklace. Comment.

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 149.

Or

Why did Bholi at first agree to an unequal match? Why did she later reject the marriage? What does this tell us about her?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 151.

### Model Question Paper, Set—IV

#### Section 'A'

1. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it:
- Kalpana Chawla, the astronaut who died on aboard the space shuttle Columbia, had been sponsoring two students from her school (Tagore Bal Niketan in Karnal) each year since 1997 for the International Space School Camp in Houston. Sanpreet Kaur and Namita Alung visited NASA in August 2002. "We spent an excellent day with KC; she even cooked for us and made us feel totally at home", said Namita. These two and other youngsters who benefitted from this programme, say, KC, as she was popularly known, might have been the first Indian-born woman in space but was entirely unaffected by her success. Gaurav Goel of the 1999 batch and now an engineering student at Ambala said, "Not only was KC down to earth, she still retained the Indian in herself despite living in US for so many years".
- Even as a student, Kalpana had looked out for other students. She used to pay the fees for two of her college mates who could not afford it. "It is possible that to this day they are not aware that Kalpana used to pay their tuition fees," says Sovina Sood, Kalpana's junior in the Punjab Engineering College. Sovina who now teaches Civil Engineering said that sometimes Kalpana would hand over the money to her "but ask me not to disclose it to anybody".

Questions :

- (a) Who visited NASA in August 2002? 1  
 (b) Kalpana Chawla used to pay the fees for her college mates. (True/False) 1  
 (c) Kalpana Chawla was an ..... 1  
 (i) Ambala (ii) Karnal (iii) Houston (iv) Chandigarh. 1  
 (d) Kalpana Chawla's school was at : 1  
 (e) What is the synonym for 'sponsoring'? 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 129.

2. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it:
- Once upon a time, large areas of India were covered with forests full of numerous kinds of trees. As the population grew, trees began to be cut down for man's use. That is how the wonderful forests described in our ancient poems came to be destroyed and a great part of our forest wealth was lost. Now we are trying to recover this loss and our government wants trees to be planted all over the country. A new festival has been introduced for this purpose, it is called 'Van Mahotsava' or 'Forest Festival'. Since trees are the country's wealth, we must consider it as our sacred duty to protect them. We should plant new trees wherever we can and look after them well.

Questions :

- (a) What is Van Mahotsava? 1  
 (b) We must ..... our forests. 1  
 (c) Our ..... wants trees to be planted all over the country. 1  
 (d) Forests are country's ..... 1  
 (i) burden (ii) livelihood (iii) wealth (iv) defense. 1  
 (e) Give the verb form of 'government'? 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 33.

## Section 'B'

3. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below : 4  
Speech is a great blessing, but it can also be a great curse, for, while it helps us to make our intention and desires known to fellows, it can also, if we use it carelessly, make our attitude completely misunderstood. A slip of the tongue, the use of an unusual word, or of an ambiguous word, and so on, may create an enemy where we had hoped to win a friend. Again, different classes of people use different vocabularies and the ordinary speech of an educated man may strike an uneducated listener as showing pride; unwillingly we may use a word which bears a different meaning to our listener from what it does to men of our own class. Thus speech is not a gift to use lightly without thought but one which demands careful handling, only a fool will express himself alike to all kinds and conditions of men.

## Questions :

(A) Read the passage carefully and make notes.

(B) Give a suitable title.

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 37.

4. Write a letter of complaint to the Chief Municipal officer of your town regarding insanitary conditions of your colony asking him to take immediate action to make it clean. 4

Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 41.

Or

Write a letter to your uncle telling him about your hostel life and thanking him for his birthday present.

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 45.

5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words : 5

(i) A Journey by Train

(ii) An Ideal Student

(iii) Pollution Problem

(iv) The Book I Enjoyed Most.

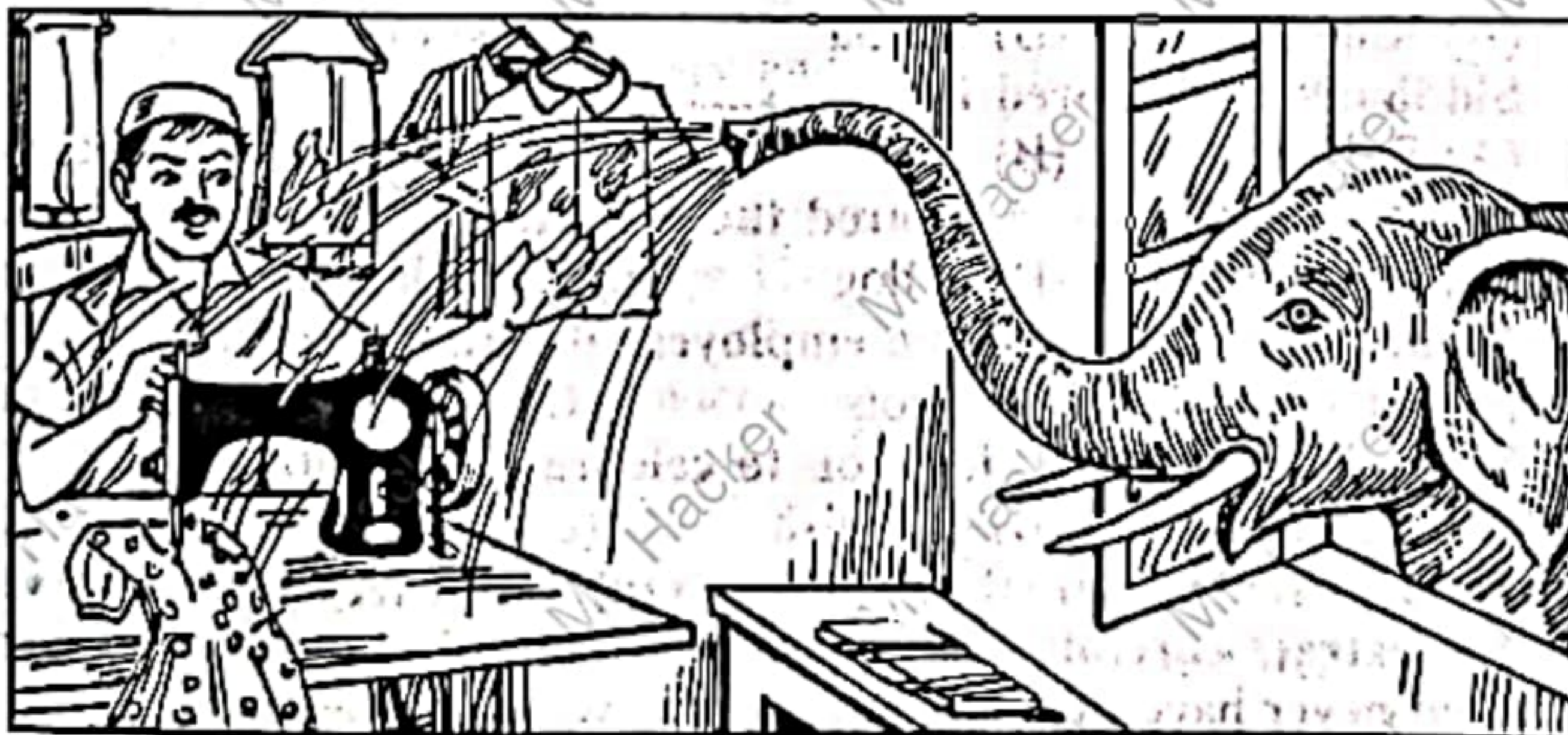
Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 11, on page 57; (ii) Refer to Q. 6 on page 54, (iii) Refer to Q. 12, on page 58, (iv) Refer to Q. 9, on page 56.

Or

On the basis of the following points, prepare an article in about 80 words :  
No progress without education—right to education—without education—exploitation—wilderness—need for government policy—adult education

Ans. Refer to Q. 9, on page 49.

6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given. 3



Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 61.

## Section 'B'

3. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below : 4  
Speech is a great blessing, but it can also be a great curse. For, while it helps us to make our intention and desires known to fellows, it can also, if we use it carelessly, make our attitude completely misunderstood. A slip of the tongue, the use of an unusual word, or of an ambiguous word, and so on, may create an enemy where we had hoped to win a friend. Again, different classes of people use different vocabularies and the ordinary speech of an educated man may strike an uneducated listener as showing pride; unwillingly we may use a word which bears a different meaning to our listener from what it does to men of our own class. Thus speech is not a gift to use lightly without thought but one which demands careful handling, only a fool will express himself alike to all kinds and conditions of men.

Questions :

(A) Read the passage carefully and make notes.

(B) Give a suitable title.

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 37.

4. Write a letter of complaint to the Chief Municipal officer of your town regarding insanitary conditions of your colony asking him to take immediate action to make it clean. 4

Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 41.

Or

Write a letter to your uncle telling him about your hostel life and thanking him for his birthday present.

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 45.

5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words : 5

(i) A Journey by Train

(ii) An Ideal Student

(iii) Pollution Problem

(iv) The Book I Enjoyed Most.

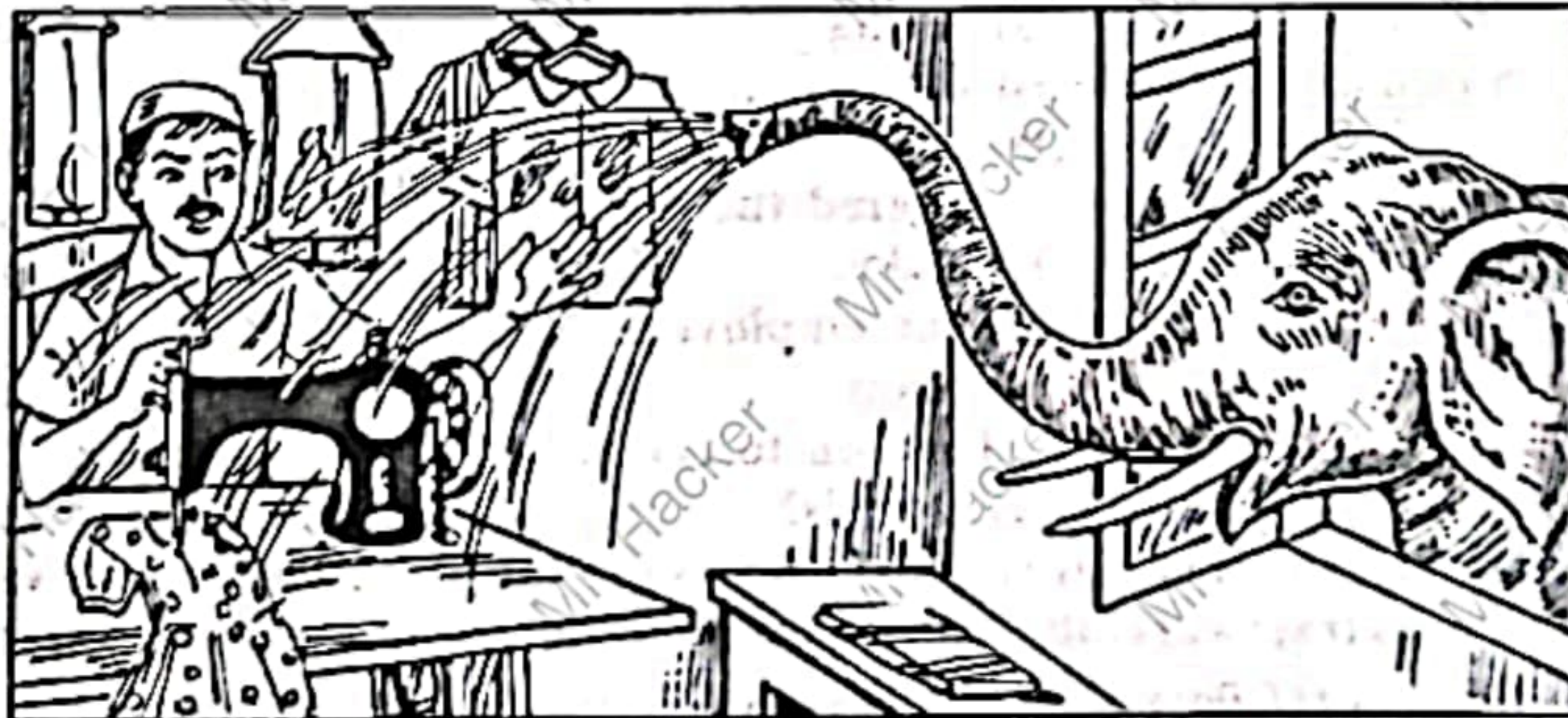
Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 11, on page 57. (ii) Refer to Q. 6 on page 54. (iii) Refer to Q. 12, on page 58, (iv) Refer to Q. 9, on page 56.

Or

On the basis of the following points, prepare an article in about 80 words :  
No progress without education—right to education—without education—exploitation—wilderness—need for government policy—adult education

Ans. Refer to Q. 9, on page 49.

6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given. 3



Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 61.

## Section 'C'

7. Fill in the correct word from bracket (any five) :

- (i) ..... you lift this box ? (Can/May)  
 (ii) He promised ..... the money. (to return/returning)  
 (iii) He is ..... R.S.S. worker. (a, an, the)  
 (iv) You ..... under age. (is, are)  
 (v) Keep your mouth ..... closed. (tightly, rightly)  
 (vi) He put the book ..... the table. (on, in, for)  
 (vii) The thief could not break ..... the house. (in, into)

Ans. (i) Can, (ii) to return, (iii) an, (iv) are, (v) tightly, (vi) on, (vii) into.

8. Do as directed (any five) :

- (i) He was punished for stealing the ring. (Make a question with 'Why')  
 (ii) I cut my nails last evening. (Change into negative)  
 (iii) They spend money uselessly. (Change spend into interrogative)  
 (iv) She has lost her pen. (Change into Past Perfect Tense)  
 (v) He works hard. He may get success. (Combine with "so .... that")  
 (vi) He is old. He works hard. (Combine with 'and' or 'but')  
 (vii) Ravi tells a lie. (Make the sentence emphatic)

Ans.

- (i) Why was he punished ?  
 (ii) I did not cut my nails last evening.  
 (iii) Do they spend money uselessly ?  
 (iv) She had lost her pen.  
 (v) He works so hard that he may get success.  
 (vi) He is old but he works hard.  
 (vii) Ravi does tell a lie.

## Section 'D'

9. Choose the correct option (any six) :

- (i) What is 'ice' a symbol of ? (A) Lust (B) Love (C) Desire (D) Hatred.  
 (ii) Who was sworn in as the first deputy president ? (A) Nelson Mandela (B) Thabo Mbeki  
 (C) Mr. de Klerk (D) Zenani.  
 (iii) What is the meaning of 'Placid' ? (A) Clumsy (B) Peaceful (C) Greedy (D) Jealousy.  
 (iv) The embroidered waist belt worn by the Kodavus is called ..... (A) Kuppia (B) Kuffia (C) Kurd (D) Coorgi.  
 (v) Siddhartha wandered for ..... years. (A) Five (B) Six (C) Eight (D) Seven.  
 (vi) What has the poet compared the fog with ? (A) A cat (B) A dog (C) A sheep (D) A crow.  
 (vii) What did Lencho call the employees of the post office. (A) Greedy (B) Idiots (C) Crooks (D) Cheats.  
 (viii) What did the family feast on to celebrate Seagull's flight ? (A) Star fish (B) Dog fish (C) Jelly fish (D) Cat fish.

Ans. (i) (D), (ii) (B), (iii) (B), (iv) (A), (v) (D), (vi) (A), (vii) (C), (viii) (B).

10. Read the extract carefully and answer the following questions given below :  
 She would never have paid any attention to Wanda if Peggy hadn't invented the dresses game. But suppose Peggy and all the others started in on her next ? She

wasn't as poor as Wanda, perhaps, but she was poor. Of course she would have more sense than to say she had a hundred dresses. Still she would not like for them to begin on her. She wished Peggy would stop teasing Wanda Petronski.

Questions :

- (a) Why does Maddie feel that Wanda is senseless ? 1  
 (b) Wanda Petronski had many friends in school. (True/False) 1  
 (c) Who is the 'she' here ? 1  
 (i) Peggy (ii) Maddie  
 (iii) Wanda (iv) Bobby.  
 (d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'taunt at' ? 1  
 (e) Who was the most popular girl in school ? 1  
 (f) Write the antonym for 'Poor'. 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 11, on page 99.

11. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Prose) :

- (a) What ideals does Mandela set for the future of South Africa ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 108.

Or

Why is Maddie embarrassed by the questions Peggy asks Wanda ? Is she also like Wanda or is she different ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 118.

- (b) Which city is called 'A Piece of Heaven on Earth' ? Why ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 1, on page 124.

Or

What did Lencho write in his second letter ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 1, on page 108.

- (c) What happened to Lencho's field after the rain ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 106.

Or

What did the bakers wear (i) in the Portuguese days ? (ii) when the author was young ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 123.

- (d) Why did the Buddha choose Benares to preach his first sermon ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 3, on page 128.

Or

What compelled the young Seagull to finally fly ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 112.

- (e) Describe the sky when 'Dakota' took off from Paris ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 1, on page 114.

Or

How did Anne regard her diary and what name did she give to it ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 2, on page 116.

- (f) What do you think "to have fun with her" means ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 118.

Or

What does Kisa Gotami understand the second time what she failed to understand at first time ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 126.

12. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Poetry) :

- (a) Who has written 'the Ball Poem' ? Why does the poet say, "I would not intrude on him" ? 2  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 134.



Where are the pieces of the broken moon shining ?  
 Or  
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Questions 3, on page 139.

(b) What does the young man mean by great honey-coloured Ramparts at your ears? Why does he say that young men are 'thrown into despair' by them?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on Page 141.

Or  
 Is Amanda an orphan? Why does she say so?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 136.

13. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Footprints)

(a) How do Mr. and Mme Loisel replace the necklace?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 149.

Or  
 Why do Bholi's parents accept Bishamber's marriage proposal?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 151.

(b) What does Mrs. Pumphrey do to help Tricki? Is she wise in this?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 143.

Or  
 How did the invisible man first become visible?  
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 146.

14. Answer the following long answer type questions in 75 words (Prose):

(a) "The sight of the food maddened him". What does this suggest? What compelle the young Seagull to finally fly?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 112.

Or  
 Why do you think Kisa Gotami understood this only the second time? In what way did the Buddha change her understanding?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 127.

(b) Did Lencho try to find out who had sent the money to him? Why/why not?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 3, on page 107.

Or  
 What does Anne write in her first essay?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 116.

15. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Poetry):

What are the 'tokens' that the poet says he may have dropped long ago?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 138.

Or  
 Why do you think the poet does not mention 'the departure of the forest from the house' in the letters?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 139.

16. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Footprints):

Why does Mrs. Pumphrey think the dog's recovery is a 'triumph of surgery'?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 143.

Or  
 What other extraordinary things happen at the inn?  
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 147.

## SECTION 'A' : READING

1

### Unseen Passage—I

Read the passage carefully and answer the questions given below it :

1

There are some benefits of switching over to solar energy. First of all, using solar energy is good for our environment. Solar panels do not emit harmful greenhouse gases that cause global warming. Solar panels require very little maintenance because there are no moving parts. They are also not that hard to install. They also do not lose much efficiency over the years. The Indian government and many states offer tax benefits and other incentives to people who decide to install solar panels. Solar energy systems can be used in remote areas. Even if a diesel generator is the technology of choice, solar energy is a better option as it helps us to reduce our electricity bills.

**Questions :**

- What is the benefit of switching over to solar energy ?
- Solar panels emit harmful greenhouse gases. (True/False)
- Solar panels do not lose much ..... over the years.
- Solar panels require very little maintenance as :
  - They have small parts.
  - They are not large.
  - There are no moving parts.
  - They can be installed in open space.
- Give the noun form of the word 'decide'.

**Answers :**

- The benefits of switching over to solar energy is that it is good for our environment.
- False.
- efficiency.
- (iii) There are no moving parts.
- decision.

2

"One day, a wonderful plate made of gold fell from heaven into the court of the temple. These words were inscribed on the plate—"A gift from heaven to him who loves mankind the best." The priest invited people to the temple and told about the gift from heaven. All claimed that they loved the best. Then each one got up one by one, narrated his own kind deeds, but as soon as he touched the plate, it turned into lead. The richest man in the city got up and spoke about his charity. But as soon as he touched the plate, it turned into lead. A poor farmer was also present there. He did not know about the gift. He sat in a corner quietly. People called him. He bowed to the priests and touched the plate. It shone more brightly. The priest awarded the plate to the poor farmer.

**Questions :**

- (a) Who was awarded the plate ?
- (b) The plate of gold fell from the ceiling of the temple.
- (c) The ..... awarded the plate to the poor farmer.
- (d) When the richest man touched the plate, it turned into :
  - (i) gold
  - (ii) silver
  - (iii) coal
  - (iv) lead.

(True/False)

- (e) Find out a word from the passage that means 'written'.

**Answers :**

- (a) A poor farmer was awarded the plate.
- (b) False.
- (c) Priest.
- (d) (iv) lead.
- (e) inscribed.

**3**

Power can help us or kill us. It lets us watch TV, make popcorn in the microwave, light the house at the flick of a switch, and so much more ! Is your refrigerator running? It is, if you have electricity. That shows the importance of electric power in our lives. There are some tips about how to save power, both in your home and at school.

We are all aware that there is an acute shortage of electric power in India. The saying goes, "Power saved is power generated." So let us generate power by saving it. To start, we must switch off lights, fans or air conditioners when leaving a room. Similarly, we should use only the amount of light we require, instead of switching on all lights when entering a room. During the day time, we should only switch on lights if it is absolutely necessary. At this time, we should open the curtains so that we can use natural lighting as far as possible.

Of course, the ideal solution will be to use LED bulb technology wherever possible so that incandescent bulbs are consigned permanently to the wastebasket.

**Questions :**

- (a) What is the popular saying about electricity ?
- (b) Power can help us or kill us.
- (c) There is an ..... shortage of electric power in India.
- (d) The ideal solution to save electricity is :
  - (i) to use candles
  - (ii) to use microwave
  - (iii) to use LED bulb
  - (iv) to use air conditioners.
- (e) Give the noun form of 'generate'.

(True/False)

**Answers :**

- (a) "Power saved is power generated" is the popular saying.
- (b) True.
- (c) acute.
- (d) (iii) to use LED bulb.
- (e) generation.

4

Alladin was a poor boy who found in an ancient tomb an old lamp, which he proudly took home. But he did not know what a treasure he had found until he began to polish the lamp. As soon as he began rubbing it, a terrible Jinn appeared, who told him that he was the slave of the magic lamp and bound to do any task his lord and master wanted. When Alladin wished for anything, he was only to rub the lamp and Jinn would appear to carry out his wishes. The Jinn was good at his word, for he supplied Alladin with boundless wealth, built splendid palace in a moment, married him to the king's daughter and made him a prince.

**Questions :**

(a) What happened when Alladin rubbed the lamp ?

(b) The Jinn was good at his word.

(True/False)

(c) Jinn supplied ..... wealth to Alladin.

(d) Jinn built ..... for Alladin.

(i) a house

(ii) a palace

(iii) a tomb

(iv) a cart.

(e) Find out a word from the passage which means 'very old'.

**Answers :**

(a) When Alladin rubbed the lamp, a terrible Jinn appeared.

(b) True.

(c) boundless.

(d) (ii) a palace.

(e) ancient.

5

The sun descending in the west,  
The evening star does shine,  
"The birds are silent in their nest,  
And I must seek for mine."  
The moon like a flower,  
In heaven's bower,  
With silent delight  
Sits and smiles on the night.  
Farewell green fields and happy grooves  
Where lambs nibbed, silent moves  
The feet of angels bright;  
Unseen they pour blessing,  
And joy without ceasing  
On each bud and blossom  
And each sleeping bossom.

**Questions :**

(a) What happens when the sun descends ?

(b) The moon smiles at the night with silent delight.

(True/False)

(c) The ..... pour blessings and joy on each bud.

(d) With what does the poet compare the moon ?

- (i) flower
- (ii) milk
- (iii) a white leaf
- (iv) birds.

(e) Give the opposite of 'descend'.

**Answers :**

- (a) When the sun descends, the stars shine.
- (b) True.
- (c) angels.
- (d) (i) flower.
- (e) ascend.

### 6

Man has depended on plants ever since life began. The reasons are various—for food, shelter and clothing. The destruction of plants has been a cause of tremendous concern to him. Hence he tries to preserve plants from both man-made and natural calamities. He adopts various methods to overcome these calamities. To do so, scientists have also evolved the process of tissue culture, whereby a complete plant can be developed from just a part of the plant. This proved to be a boon. This technique involves a process in which small pieces of different parts of a plant body are grown on a nutritional media under completely sterile conditions. This concept dates back to 1878 when a German Botanist Vochting said that from a small plant piece, a whole plant could be generated. Later, Haberlandt in 1902 postulated that the cultivation of artificial embryos is possible depending on the nutritional media.

**Questions :**

(a) What does man do to save the plants from destruction ?

(b) Tissue culture has proved to be a boon/bane.

(c) Scientists have evolved the process of .....

(d) Man depends on plants for :

- (i) food
- (ii) shelter
- (iii) clothing
- (iv) All of the above.

(e) Find out a word from the passage that means 'a lot of damage'.

**Answers :**

(a) Man tries to preserve plants from both man-made and natural calamities.

(b) boon.

(c) tissue culture.

(d) (iv) All of the above.

(e) Calamities.

### 7

How delightful to Sita, Ram and Lakshman were the years of their forest exile. Wherever they went, they were welcomed by the companies of hermits and admitted to the forest ways of life. Thus they were quickly established in huts made of leaves and carpeted with the sacred grass, like other ascetics. Quickly they had also arranged their articles of worship, and gathered together their small stores of necessities and without

any loss of time, Sita fell into the habit of cooking for her husband and brother like any peasant-woman and serving them with her own fair hands. Now and then it would happen, during their first years in the forest, that they came across some great saint, who would recognize Ram at the glance as the Lord himself.

**Questions :**

- (a) How did Sita help Ram and Lakshman ?
- (b) The huts were made of leaves and sacred grass. (True/False)
- (c) The ..... recognized Ram as the Lord himself.
- (d) The years of forest exile of Ram, Lakshman and Sita were :
  - (i) delightful
  - (ii) gloomy
  - (iii) frustrating
  - (iv) tiresome.
- (e) Which word in the passage means 'articles of need' ?

**Answers :**

- (a) Sita helped Ram and Lakshman by cooking and serving them food.
- (b) True.
- (c) saint.
- (d) (i) delightful.
- (e) necessities.

**8**

Kalpna Chawla, the astronaut who died on aboard the space shuttle Columbia, had been sponsoring two students from her school (Tagore Bal Niketan in Karnal) each year since 1997 for the International Space School Camp in Houston.

Sanpreet Kaur and Namita Alung visited NASA in August 2002. "We spent an excellent day with KC; she even cooked for us and made us feel totally at home", said Namita. These two and other youngsters who benefitted from this programme, say, KC, as she was popularly known, might have been the first Indian-born woman in space but was entirely unaffected by her success.

Gaurav Goel of the 1999 batch and now an engineering student at Ambala said, "Not only was KC down to earth, she still retained the Indian in herself despite living in US for so many years".

Even as a student, Kalpna had looked out for other students. She used to pay the fees for two of her college mates who could not afford it. "It is possible that to this day they are not aware that Kalpna used to pay their tuition fees," says Sovina Sood, Kalpna's junior in the Punjab Engineering College.

Sovina who now teaches Civil Engineering said that sometimes Kalpna would hand over the money to her "but ask me not to disclose it to anybody".

**Questions :**

- (a) Who visited NASA in August 2002 ?
- (b) Kalpna Chawla used to pay the fees for her college mates. (True/False)
- (c) Kalpna Chawla was an .....
- (d) Kalpna Chawla's school was at :
  - (i) Ambala
  - (ii) Karnal
  - (iii) Houston
  - (iv) Chandigarh.
- (e) What is the synonym for 'sponsoring' ?

**Answers :**

- (a) Sanpreet Kaur and Namita Alung visited NASA in August 2002.
- (b) True.
- (c) astronaut.
- (d) (ii) Karnal.
- (e) contributing.

**2****Unseen Passage—II**

Read the following passages carefully and answer the questions given below it :

**1**

The national emblem of the government of India is the symbol of peace and goodwill to the world. It was the royal insignia of the Emperor Ashoka. It was taken from the pillar at Sarnath. The pillar was primarily intended to commemorate the great wheel with 24 spokes. The four animals carved in relief in the abacus of the wheel—the elephant, horse, bull and lion symbolise the four quarters of the universe. The boldly designed, finely proportioned and well conceptualised architecture draws the admiration of the beholder and recalls the first sermon by Lord Buddha at Sarnath. A group of four lions surmount the Sarnath capital, each facing the cardinal direction. The pose of their limbs and tense muscular anatomy speak of the imagination of an accomplished master craftsman. Their faces and free-flowing manes, the bold contours of their rounded figures, their subtle modelling in relief manifest the unerring and confident hand of master artists of the Mauryan Court.

**Questions :**

- (a) What is the national emblem for ?
- (b) The national emblem is taken from the pillar at Sarnath. (True/False)
- (c) The national emblem recalls the first sermon by ..... at Sarnath.
- (d) How many spokes are there in the great wheel of the pillar ?
  - (i) 7
  - (ii) 10
  - (iii) 24
  - (iv) 100.
- (e) Give the noun form of 'great'.

**Answers :**

- (a) The national emblem is the symbol of peace and goodwill to the world.
- (b) True.
- (c) Lord Buddha.
- (d) (iii) 24.
- (e) greatness.

**2**

Water, as we all know, is a valuable asset and most vital for the continuation of life on earth, so there is a need to use water sensibly. As responsible and educated inhabitants of this planet earth, it is our duty to create awareness among others to be a part of the water conscious community. Water should be used strictly according to our need and

requirement. The need to conserve water both at home and at school should be reiterated among students. To conserve water, we need to reduce use of water, avoid wasting water and improve water management and adopt practices like rainwater harvesting, recycling etc. While learning to implement water conservation principles, a few activities can prove to our advantage. These include any beneficial reduction in water loss, its use and waste of resources, avoiding any kind of damage to water quality and improved water management practices that enhance the beneficial use of water.

**Questions :**

- (a) How is water a valuable asset ?
- (b) Rainwater harvesting is a useless practice to conserve water. (True/False)
- (c) We should create ..... to use water sensibly.
- (d) To conserve water we need to :
  - (i) Avoid wasting water
  - (ii) Recycling water
  - (iii) reduce use of water
  - (iv) All of the above.
- (e) What is the opposite of 'advantage' ?

**Answers :**

- (a) Water is a valuable asset as it is the most vital for the continuation of life on earth.
- (b) False.
- (c) awareness.
- (d) (iv) All of the above.
- (e) disadvantage.

**3**

Of man's earliest invention, we know very little. The first may have been the use of a stone to crack a nut. The next was possibly the use of a stick to strike an enemy. Once man found that stick and stones were useful, it was only a step further to the making of a rude weapon by fastening a stone to the end of a stick.

Man used sticks and stones long before he dared to meddle with fire; for the early man, like all wild creatures, dreaded the fire. Fire, of course, existed, for lightning must sometimes have set the forests ablaze just as it does today; and in those days, volcanoes were much more active than they now are. The forgotten hero who first dared to tame fire to his own use was the greatest of early inventors. Once man had tamed fire, he was master of all lower creatures.

**Questions :**

- (a) Who was the greatest of early inventors ?
- (b) The first invention of man was the use of stick. (True/False)
- (c) Man was the ..... of all lower creatures.
- (d) In olden days, volcanoes were :
  - (i) not much active
  - (ii) less active
  - (iii) much more active
  - (iv) passive.
- (e) Find out a word from the passage which means 'animals'.

**Answers :**

- (a) The greatest of early inventors was the man who dared to tame fire for his own use.



- (b) False.
- (c) master.
- (d) (iii) much more active.
- (e) creatures.

4

I live for those who love me,  
Whose hearts are kind and true,  
For the heaven that smiles above me,  
And awaits my coming too.  
For all human ties that bind me,  
For the task my God assigned me.  
For the bright hopes left behind me,  
And the good that I can do.

**Questions :**

- (a) Whom does the poet want to live for ?
- (b) The hopes are ..... behind the poet.
- (c) The poet wants people to be kind and true.
- (d) The place of living for 'God' is known as :  
(i) Hell  
(ii) Heaven  
(iii) Land  
(iv) Water.
- (e) Give the antonym of the word 'bright'.

(True/False)

**Answers :**

- (a) The poet wants to live for those who love him.
- (b) bright.
- (c) True.
- (d) (ii) Heaven.
- (e) dark/dull.

5

Many years ago, Genoa, one of the Italy's seaports, was the capital of a small and independent state. The merchants of Genoa carried on a prosperous trade with foreign countries. They sailed to distant parts with their goods and brought immense wealth to the state.

But though the state was prosperous, the people did not enjoy a good and stable government. There were two parties, which fought for power. The Nobles' Party and Peoples' Party. When one of the parties came to power, it tried to crush and destroy the other.

In the beginning of our story, the Peoples' Party had been in power. Its leader was Uberto. He belonged to a humble family, and he was a man of ability and honesty. As long as he was in power, the state had a good and stable government. The poor, especially, were happy and were never denied justice.

**Questions :**

- (a) Write the qualities of Uberto.
- (b) Genoa was one of the Italy's seaports.
- (c) The merchants of Genoa carried on a trade with ..... countries.

(True/False)

(d) Who was Uberto ?

- (i) a judge (ii) a king  
(iii) a leader (iv) a doctor.

(e) Find out a word from the passage that means "Travelled over water".

Answers :

- (a) Uberto belonged to a humble family. He was a man of ability and honesty.  
(b) True.  
(c) foreign.  
(d) (iii) a leader.  
(e) sailed.

**6**

Once upon a time, large areas of India were covered with forests full of numerous kinds of trees. As the population grew, trees began to be cut down for man's use. That is how the wonderful forests described in our ancient poems came to be destroyed and a great part of our forest wealth was lost. Now we are trying to recover this loss and our government wants trees to be planted all over the country. A new festival has been introduced for this purpose, it is called 'Van Mahotsava' or Forest Festival. Since trees are the country's wealth, we must consider it as our sacred duty to protect them. We should plant new trees wherever we can and took after them well.

Questions :

- (a) What is Van Mahotsava ?  
(b) We must ..... our forests.  
(c) Our ..... wants trees to be planted all over the country.  
(d) Forests are country's .....  
(i) burden (ii) livelihood  
(iii) wealth (iv) defense.  
(e) Give the verb form of 'government' ?

Answers :

- (a) Van Mahotsava is a new festival. Its purpose is to plant trees.  
(b) protect.  
(c) Government.  
(d) (iii) wealth.  
(e) govern.

**7**

A deer who was very thirsty went to a pool to quench his thirst. At the time of drinking water he saw himself in the clear water "How handsome I am ! thought he. The horns on my head are branching like trees. My coat is smooth and glossy. My eyes sparkle like stars. Only my legs are so long and thin that I am ashamed of them." Just then he heard the sound of the hunter's foot steps. He dashed away through the forest. His long, thin legs bearing him swiftly on. The forest grew thicker and at last he could not run on account of his branching horns. So he was caught by the hunter.

"How foolish I have been !" cried the dying deer.

"Oh ! my splendid horns are the cause of my death."

Questions :

- (a) What was the deer ashamed of ?

(True/False)

- (b) A deer was very hungry.  
 (c) The deer was caught by the .....  
 (d) The cause of deer's death was :  
 (i) his legs  
 (ii) his coat  
 (iii) his horns  
 (iv) hunger.  
 (e) Which word in the passage means 'bright' ?

Answers :

- (a) The deer was ashamed of his long and thin legs.  
 (b) False.  
 (c) hunter.  
 (d) (iii) his horns.  
 (e) glossy.

8

Kashmir is economically a backward state. It has been ruled despotically for several centuries. Progress therefore has been extremely slow. Arts and crafts of Kashmir could not flourish as our handicrafts did not find any market due to difficulties of transport. The peasant in Kashmir still clings to the age-old methods of farming.

As agriculture occupies the most important position in the plan, special attention was given to promote it. More and more facilities were offered to farmers to improve the conditions of agriculture. The launching of the National Extension Service Scheme is the most important step in this direction. This aims at the social, economic and educational uplift of the poor people of Kashmir. The people engaged in the service are enthusiastic workers. The Government is determined to see the prompt accomplishment of responsibilities of reconstructing the countryside through the basic principle of Extension.

Questions :

- (a) What does the National Extension Service scheme aim at ?  
 (b) No facilities were given to farmers to improve agriculture. (True/False)  
 (c) The peasant in Kashmir still clings to the age old methods of .....  
 (d) Kashmir is an economically ..... state.  
 (i) forward (ii) developed  
 (iii) backward (iv) modern.  
 (e) Which word in the passage means 'showing intense enjoyment or interest'.

Answers :

- (a) It aims at the social, economic and educational upliftment of the poor people in Kashmir.  
 (b) False.  
 (c) farming.  
 (d) (iii) backward.  
 (e) enthusiastic.

## SECTION 'B' : WRITING

3

## Note Making

Read the following passages carefully. Make notes and supply a suitable title.

1

Success in your life depends largely on good health. Keep your body fit by cleanliness, fresh air, regular habits and suitable recreation, make yourself strong to play the game and do it in every sense of word. Avoid anything that will sap your strength. Smoking in your youth stunts the body and clouds the brain. Be temperate in all things and beware of drinking. It is the deadly enemy of health and efficiency. Above all, remember that your character is a priceless possession. Therefore keep it untarnished. Be truthful in all things, courteous and considerate to everybody, fair to your rivals. Be kind and helpful to all who are weak and suffering, and do not be afraid to have the courage to stand up for what is good, pure and noble. Avoid gambling in any form, it is a mean game trying to get something for nothing at other people's expense. Fill such hours with interesting hobbies, good books and with companionships and associations calculated to exercise over you an influence for good. To a large extent, you will be known by the company you keep.

**Answers :**

- (A) Notes :** (1) Good health is essential for success in life.  
(2) Avoid anything that affects health and efficiency in an adverse manner.  
(3) Be truthful, humble, considerate, fair, kind and co-operative.  
(4) Cultivate some interesting hobbies to fill vacant hours.  
(5) Seek good company.

**(B) Title :** Secrets of Success.

**(C) Summary :** Good health is essential for success in life. One should keep his body fit and avoid anything that has a bad effect on health and efficiency. One should have upright character. He should be truthful, humble, considerate, fair, kind and co-operative. He should have moral courage and interesting hobbies. He should seek good company.

2

Since time immemorial, the natural broad-leaved mixed forests of the Himalayas have played a crucial role in the life of the people of that region. In fact, the forests are the foundation stone of the whole economy of the hill villages. Green leaves and grass, for example, provide fodder for the animals whose dung is used as fertilizer. Dry twigs and branches are the only sources of domestic cooking fuel. The forests also provide significant supplies of fruits, edible nuts, fibers and herbs for local consumption. The forests break the flow of the monsoon. This creates springs and perennial streams which are vital for the mountain people and their animals during the hot summer months.

**Answers :**

- (A) Notes : (1) Importance of forests : (a) foundation of economy, (b) fodder, fertilizer, fuel, (c) edibles, fibers, herbs, (d) stop soil erosion, (e) bring rainfall, (f) useful in summer.
- (B) Title : The Importance of Forests.
- (C) Summary : Forests are foundation of economy of the country. They supply fodder to animals, food and fuel to man. They break the flow of the monsoon and help in creating springs and perennial springs.

**3**

Each one of us must realize that the only future of India and its people is one of tolerance and co-operation, which have been the basis of our glorious past. We have laid down in our constitution that India is a secular state. This does not mean irreligion. It means equal respect for all faiths and equal opportunities for those who prefer different faiths. We have, therefore always to keep in mind this vital aspect of our culture which is also of the highest importance in India today. Those who put up barriers between one Indian and another and who promote disruptive tendencies do not serve the cause of India and its culture. They weaken us at home and discredit us abroad.

**Answers :**

- (A) Notes : (1) Tolerance and Co-operation—(a) basis of our glorious past, (b) pillars of our future.
- (2) Secularism : (a) equal respect for all faiths, (b) equal opportunities, (c) of highest importance in present-day India.
- (3) Disruptive Tendencies : (a) Put up barriers, (b) weaken the country, (c) discredit us abroad.
- (B) Title : The Basis of India's Future.
- (C) Summary : Tolerance and co-operation have been the basis of our glorious past and present. And the future of India lies in them. Only secularism, which means equal respect for all faiths, is of highest importance today. Those who promote intolerance weaken us at home and discredit us abroad.

**4**

When thinking of home improvement techniques, we often think big and overlook quick simple methods that can brighten interiors and add life to rooms—all without changing a single piece of furniture. Adding flowers or floral arrangement brings exquisite individuality and charm to home decor. "Anyone can decorate with flowers to create a personal and picture-perfect home interior. Besides these, flowers help you bring the outdoors inside, fill a space or brighten a dark corner".

Flowers can be placed in the hallways for a soft and warm touch. The hallway provides the first impression of your home and sets the scene for the interior. "Flower arrangements" should complement the decor and mood.

**Answers :**

- (A) Notes : (1) Thinking of home decoration-means-thinking high-overlooking simple methods.
- (2) Adding flowers/floral arrangements-means-adding beauty, making home charming, bringing outdoors indoors.
- (B) Title : Interior Decoration.
- (C) Summary : If one thinks of home decoration, one tends to look high and overlook simple methods. Flowers can add charm and individuality to one's house. They bring outdoor indoors. Flower arrangement should compliment the mood and decor.

5

Man is made up of many qualities, both good and bad, and among the latter is anger. The nature of every human being is such that anything that gives offence to his sentiments or goes against his principles, excites his anger. The evils which result from anger are many. Under its influence a man loses his power of reasoning and judgement. Not being able to retain control over himself when angry, he does not know what he is doing or saying. Under its influence a man puts off his balance to the extent that he forgets his duty towards his superiors and may even say things which are extremely insulting to them.

**Answers :**

- (A) Notes :** (1) Anger is harmful.  
 (2) It results into loss of reasoning, power and judgement.  
 (3) A person when angry forgets his duty and insults his superiors.
- (B) Title :** Disadvantages of Anger.
- (C) Summary :** Anger is a harmful human quality which is caused when anything goes against one's principles or wishes. In anger, a person loses his reasoning power, judgement and self control. He forgets his duties towards superiors and insults them.

6

Speech is a great blessing, but it can also be a great curse, for, while it helps us to make our intention and desires known to fellows, it can also, if we use it carelessly, make our attitude completely misunderstood. A slip of the tongue, the use of an unusual word, or of an ambiguous word, and so on, may create an enemy where we had hoped to win a friend. Again, different classes of people use different vocabularies and the ordinary speech of an educated man may strike an uneducated listener as showing pride; unwillingly we may use a word which bears a different meaning to our listener from what it does to men of our own class. Thus speech is not a gift to use lightly without thought but one which demands careful handling, only a fool will express himself alike to all kinds and conditions of men.

**Answers :**

- (A) Notes :** (1) Speech is a great blessing as well as curse.  
 (2) If used carelessly, it can make our attitude misunderstood.  
 (3) It can create an enemy or a friend.  
 (4) It should be used carefully.
- (B) Title :** Speech – A Blessing or a Curse.
- (C) Summary :** Speech is a blessing as well as a curse. It is a medium of expressing our thoughts and feelings. But it can lead to misunderstanding if words are used carelessly. The significance and meaning of words is not the same for all types of men. The educated and the uneducated men do not express themselves in the same language. Hence the gift of speech should be used with great caution and tact.

7

Remember that the character you form in your family, will, in all probability, follow you through life. As you are regarded by your own brothers and sisters at home, so in a great measure you will be regarded by others, when you leave your father's house. If

you are manly, kind and courteous at home, so you will continue to be and these traits of character will always make you beloved. But if you are peevish, ill natured, harsh and uncourteous or over-bearing at home, among your own brothers and sisters, so you will be same outside, and instead of being beloved, you will be disliked.

**Answers :**

- (A) Notes :** (1) The character formed at home follows throughout life.  
 (2) As you are regarded at home, in the same way you are regarded outside.  
 (3) One who is manly, kind and courteous is liked by all.  
 (4) One who is peevish, ill natured, harsh and uncourteous at home is same outside and is disliked by everybody.

**(B) Title :** Character Building.

**(C) Summary :** The character that a person forms at home follows him throughout life. A person who is manly, kind and courteous at home is same outside and is loved. The one who is peevish, ill natured, harsh and uncourteous at home is same outside and is disliked by all.

## 8

One of the greatest principles which Gandhiji had taught and practised throughout his life was that of dignity of labour. All kind of useful work was equally worthy of respect. Gandhiji was never afraid or ashamed to do any kind of work. He showed his followers how to use the broom to sweep the house and the yard, how to dispose off night soil, how to teach and practice village and town sanitation. He himself collected the rubbish and covered it with clean earth. He never asked his followers to do anything which he could not do himself. The great lesson we can learn from his life is that every kind of work is honourable if it is done in a spirit of love and selfless service.

**Answers :**

- (A) Notes :** (1) Gandhiji taught dignity of labour.  
 (2) He was never afraid or ashamed of any kind of work.  
 (3) He taught his followers to sweep the house and the yard, dispose off night soil and sanitation.  
 (4) He never asked anyone to do that which he could not do himself.  
 (5) All work is honourable if done in a spirit of love and selfless service.

**(B) Title :** Dignity of Labour.

**(C) Summary :** Gandhiji taught and practised dignity of labour throughout his life. He was never afraid or ashamed of any kind of work. He taught others to sweep the house, dispose off night soil and sanitation. He never asked anyone to do anything which he could not do himself. He taught the lesson that every kind of work is honourable if it is done in a spirit of love and selfless service.

## Letter Writing (Formal and Informal Letters)

A

### Formal Letters

#### Applications

1. Write an application to the Principal of your school requesting him for three days leave on account of your illness.

10, Subhash Marg,  
Guna (M.P.)

To,

The Principal,  
Govt. Boys/Girls H.S. School,  
Guna (M.P.)

**Subject—Application for leave**

Respected Sir/Madam,

I beg to state that I have been suffering from malaria since Monday. The doctor has advised me to take rest for three days. So I will not be able to attend the school.

Kindly grant me three days leave.

Dated : 3rd Sept., 20...

Yours obediently,

Mohan Sen/Rohini Gupta

Class X B

2. Write an application to your Principal for 10 days leave on account of the marriage of your brother/sister.

75, Budnwar Path,  
Bijawar (M.P.)

To,

The Principal,  
Govt. H.S. School,  
Bijawar (M.P.)

**Subject—Application for leave**

Respected Sir,

I am a student of your school. I am studying in class X. The marriage of my sister/brother is going to take place on 21st November. I have to help in making arrangements. So I will not be able to come to school for 10 days from 16th November to 25th November.

Kindly grant me 10 days' leave.

Dated : 15th Nov., 20...

Yours obediently,  
Parashuram Bhatt

Class X D



3. Write an application to your Principal for School Leaving Certificate. (S.L.C.)  
**Application for S.L.C.**

To,  
The Principal,

Govt. H.S. School No. 1,  
Dewas (M.P.)

**Subject—Application for S.L.C.**

Respected Sir,

I beg to state that I am a student of class X C of your school. I have passed my class IX examination this year.

My father has been transferred to Barwaha Distt., W. Nimar. So I will be unable to continue my studies here.

Kindly issue me School Leaving Certificate as early as possible.

Dated : 10<sup>th</sup> Sept., 20...

Your obedient student,  
Mukesh Rai

4. Write an application to your Principal, for giving you books from the Book Bank.

To,

The Principal,  
Govt. H.S. School,  
Malhargarh (Mandsaur)

**Subject—Issue of books from Book Bank**

Respected Sir,

I beg to state that I am a student of class X E of this school. My father is a small grocer. He is unable to purchase books for me. So I request you kindly to issue me the course books from the Book Bank.

Dated : 31<sup>st</sup> July, 20...

Your obedient student,  
Ramesh Sengar

5. Write an application to your Principal, to issue you a Character Certificate.

17, Mohan Market,  
Gosalpur (M.P.)

To,

The Principal,  
Govt. H.S. School,  
Gosalpur (M.P.)

**Subject—Issue of a Character Certificate**

Respected Sir,

I beg to state that I have passed my H.S. Examination in 20.... from your school as a regular student. I am in search of a job. So, I am in need of my character certificate. Kindly issue me the character certificate and oblige.

Dated : 17th July, 20...

Yours obediently,  
Abdul Hakim

6. Write an application to your Principal to grant you full fee Concession/ Scholarship.

19, Shastri Colony,  
Ujjain (M.P.)

7<sup>th</sup> July, 20...

To,

The Principal,  
Adarsh H.S. School,  
Ujjain (M.P.)

**Subject—Regarding fee concession**

Respected Sir,

Most humbly I beg to state that I am a student of class X A of your school. My father is a Lower Division Clerk. He is unable to pay the tuition fee of the school. I have always been a good and brilliant student. I stood first in my class last year. I had been granted full fee concession and a scholarship last year. So I request you kindly to continue my freeship and scholarship.

Thanking you.

Yours obediently,  
Mahesh Soni

7. Write an application to your Principal requesting him to change your section.

Opp. Police Kotwali  
Katni (M.P.)

Dt. 17 July...

To,

The Principal,  
K.S.H.S. School,  
Katni (M.P.)

**Subject—Regarding Change of Section**

Sir,

With due respect I beg to state that I study in class X B of your school. One of my fast friends Trilok has been admitted in class X A this year. I would like to attend the classes with him. So, please change my section from X B to X A.

Thanking you.

Yours obediently,  
Mukul Jain

### Complaints and Enquiries

8. Write a letter of complaint to the Chief Municipal officer of your town regarding insanitary conditions of your Colony asking him to take immediate action to make it clean.

17, Ladgali,  
Dhar (M. P.)

To,

The Chief Municipal Officer,  
Municipality  
Dhar (M. P.)

**Subject—Regarding Insanitary conditions**

Dear Sir,

I want to invite your kind attention to the dirty conditions in our locality. It is perhaps the dirtiest place in the town. Its road is not properly levelled. The road becomes muddy

even after a little rainfall. The water stays on roads almost all through the year. The gutters, are not cleaned regularly. The stagnant water creates pits and pools. It gives rise to all kinds of diseases. People throw refuse on the road. The roads are not regularly cleaned. Hence I kindly request you to order to clean our surroundings as soon as possible.

Thanking you,  
Yours faithfully,  
Jitendra Prasad

9. Write a letter of complaint to the Sales Manager, Better Deals, Hoshangabad stating that the colour TV you have purchased is not functioning properly. Ask him to replace it.

12. Gopal Ganj  
Hoshangabad (M. P.)  
Aug 13, 20...  
To,  
The Sales Manager,  
M/s Better Deals,  
Hoshangabad (M. P.)

Dear Sir,  
It is to bring to your kind notice that I purchased a Crown TV from your showroom with Cash Memo BD 7507 dated May 15, 20... For three months it functioned satisfactorily. Thereafter, it developed some technical defects. It got blocked out. The picture became blurred. The sound is also not clear. Your technical inspector inspected it. But he could not repair these defects. Now the TV has stopped working. The TV is under warranty period. You are requested to replace it immediately.

Yours faithfully,  
Ram Gopal Verma

10. Write a letter to M/s Kutubi Furniture, Anand Bazar, Saket, Indore (M. P.) asking them to quote the rates of furniture you need for your school.

Nitesh H. S. School  
Badnagar (M. P.)  
Letter No. 17/purchase/776  
Dt. 17 June, 20...  
To,  
M/s Kutubi Furniture,  
Saket Area,  
Indore (M. P.)

Dear Sir,  
We wish to buy some furniture for our school. Hence please quote the prices of the following items along with your terms and conditions :

S. No.	Item	Quantity
1.	Benches 3 seater	100
2.	Long Tables 3 seater	100
3.	Tables 2' x 3'	50
4.	Stools 1' x 1'	50
5.	Black Boards large size	25

Please reply within 10 days.

Yours faithfully,  
Mohan Rakesh,  
Chairman,  
Purchasing Committee

**11. Write a letter to M/s Sandhya Services, Hamidia Road, Bhopal enquiring about the availability of typewriters.**

Office of the Chief Engineer,  
P.W.D.

Khargone District

Khargone (M. P.)

Dt. 17 April, 20...

Ref./Purchase/171/89

To,

M/s Sandhya Services,

Hamidia Road

Bhopal (M. P.)

**Subject—Purchase of Office Equipment**

We have been given the information that you supply typewriters and duplicators.

We require a typewriter suitable for tabulating data with a carriage able to take paper upto 40 cm wide.

We also require a high speed duplicator. Please send us particulars of make and models that you recommend and can supply from stock. Please send your catalogue also.

R. N. Gupta

Office Supdt.

Office of the Chief Engineer

Khargone (M. P.)

### Requests

**12. Write a letter to the Distt. Librarian, District Library, Mandasaur requesting him to make you a member of the Library.**

17, Ratlam Road

Mandasaur (M. P.)

Dt. 17 Feb., 20...

To,

The Librarian,

District Library,

Mandasaur (M. P.)

**Subject—Membership**

Sir,

I wish to be a member of the district library, Mandasaur. I wish to read novels, general books and historical books.

So, I request you to enroll me as a member of your library.

I assure you that I shall obey all the rules to be followed by members.

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,

Ravi Mohan

**13. Write a letter to the Editor, Readers' Digest requesting him to send you the magazine by post regularly every month.**

70, Jawahar Marg,

Ratlam (M. P.)

Dated : Dec. 25, 20...

To,  
The Editor,  
Readers' Digest,  
Mumbai

**Subject—Annual Subscription of Readers' Digest**

Sir,

I wish to be a regular subscriber to your magazine Readers' Digest. I am enclosing herewith a cheque of ₹ 502 as the annual subscription.

Please send me Readers' Digest on the above address regularly commencing from the issue of month Jan., 20...

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,

Raj Mehra

## **B** Informal Letters

### **Letter to Father**

**1. Write a letter to your father to send you ₹ 1,000 by money order to purchase books etc.**

*Or*

**Write a letter to your father telling him about your study.**

16, Parsi Mohalla,  
Raipur (M.P.)

Dated : 19th Sept., 20...

Respected father,

High regards. I am quite well here. I hope you are also in good health there with other members of the family.

Received your letter. I came to know all the news. I hope grandmother must have now become healthy again. My studies are going on very well, and I am studying hard. I hope that I will get good marks in the examination. I have to buy some books and pay the school fee. The Board examination fee is also to be deposited soon. So I am in need of ₹ 1,000. Please send this amount by money order.

Love to kids. Regards to mother.

Yours affectionately,

Sohan Anand

**2. Write a letter to your father seeking his permission to go on a tour.**

Saraswati H.S. School,  
Dhamnod (Dhar)

7th Oct., 20...

Respected father,

Regards. I hope you are well and fine there.

I am to inform you that a camp of Red Cross is going to be organised at Pachmarhi for 10 days from 1st of November. I want to attend this camp. Please allow me to go there. Please write a letter to our Principal. Kindly also send ₹ 500.

Thanks a lot.

Your loving son,

Dinesh

### Letter to A Friend

3. Write a letter to your friend asking him to come and spend some days during summer vacation with you.

52, Raj Mahal Colony,  
Indore (M.P.)

6th May, 20...

My dear Javed,

Namaste

I hope you are quite well there. I am fine here. I am glad to know that you have done well in the examinations.

You have written about the new place. You must be remembering your days at Indore. Our examinations are over, so why don't you come here for about a week. We will have nice time together. Please write when you are coming here. Rest is fine.

Yours truly,

Rakesh Makwana

4. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on his success in the examination.

51, Azad Marg,  
Manawar (Distt. Dhar)

1st July, 20...

Dear Nitesh,

Hearty congratulations on your huge success in the High School Examinations. I saw your result in our school. You have stood first getting distinction in all subjects. You have put an example before me. We all are very happy to know this. I distributed sweets among my friends.

Rest on meeting.

Yours lovingly,

Suresh Joshi

5. Write a letter to your friend to attend your brother's/sister's marriage.

511, D.R.P. Lines,  
Ratlam (M.P.)

17th Nov., 20...

My dear friend Narayan,

I hope you are healthy and happy there. You will be glad to know that the marriage of my elder brother/sister has been fixed on 3rd December. We will send you the Invitation Card soon. I am very eager to see you. Please come here 3-4 days before the marriage date. We shall have a very nice time.

Rest on meeting.

Yours as ever,

Lalit Mohan

### Letter to Uncle

6. Write a letter to your Uncle telling him about your hostel life and thanking him for the birthday present.

R. No. 50, Azad Hostel,  
Gopal Goth,

Gwalior (M.P.)

6th Aug., 20...

Respected uncle,

High regards. I hope you are hale and hearty there. I am doing well here. Thanks a lot for the letter and the birthday present for me. The wrist watch you have sent for me is very nice. I was in need of a wrist watch.

Session has started in the school. I am studying regularly. I have obtained good marks in two tests of all subjects. The hostel life is going on well. Though there are some problems, but I am adjusting myself.

Rest is fine.

Yours humbly,

Arvind Mehsana

7. Write a letter to your friend inviting him to your birthday party.

50, Ratlam Road,

Neemuch (M.P.)

March 17, 20 ...

Dear Sumit,

I hope you are quite well and fine there. You know my birthday falls on 20th March. This year too I wish to spend it with friends like you. A birthday party has been arranged on this day at Ananda Garden at 7 p.m. Please do come and also bring your little sister with you.

Rest on meeting.

Yours as ever

Deepu.

## 5

### Long Composition (Article/Paragraph/Essay)

#### A

#### Articles

##### Important Points

1. Verbal input में दिये गये hints को ध्यान से पढ़िए।
2. Hints के साथ अपने विचारों को जोड़िए।
3. Article ज्यादा लम्बा नहीं होना चाहिए।

On the basis of the following points, prepare an article in about 80 words—

#### 1

**Books—storehouse of knowledge—reading—best during leisure—intellectual feast for mind—broadens outlook—unfolds treasure.**

#### Pleasures of Reading

Books are a storehouse of great knowledge. Reading books is a very constructive way to spend our leisure time. Books are a source of great information and delight. Books enable us to cultivate our mind and broaden our outlook, when we unfold the treasure of knowledge the books contain. Reading also provides an intellectual feast of knowledge and satisfies our hunger. They cover innumerable subjects and reading them is always a pleasure.

2

Develop an article on the topic 'SAVE WATER' with the help of the given phrases.

Collect rain water on roof-top—Store rain water in underground tanks—Turn off taps while brushing teeth—Collect water after washing fruits, vegetables and cereals for gardening—Do not overuse bore-wells—Wash vehicles with water in a bucket—Reuse water after washing clothes, utensils etc.

### Save Water

Water is very essential for us. We should not waste it. Because of short rainfall, droughts and overuse of water, it has become scarce. In the coming years, the problem may become serious. For this, we must save every drop of water. We should collect rain water on roof-top and store rain water in underground tanks. Further some measures are to be adopted to save water. We must turn off taps while brushing teeth, collect water after washing fruits, vegetables and cereals and use it for gardening. Overuse of bore-wells should be stopped. Vehicles must be washed with water in a bucket and not by tap. We should reuse water after washing clothes, utensils etc.

3

Trade Fair—time of organisation—participation—pavilions—visits—things bought.

### A Visit to A Trade Fair

A trade fair was organised in our city in the last week of October. It was a big fair in which a large number of national as well as international companies participated. There were separate pavilions for different categories of products. There were pavilions for books, household appliances, electrical gadgets, TVs and cameras, draperies and garments. I, along with my friend Abdul, visited almost all the pavilions, but did not have enough money to buy all the things I wanted to. I bought only a few books of my choice and felt satisfied. Abdul bought a camera.

4

The Person—his/her qualities—his/her work—way of living—personality—conclusion.

### The Person I Like Most

Everyone has his own likes and dislikes. I like a person the most. He is Mr. Shridhar Barve. He is my English teacher. He possesses all those qualities which a nice person must have. He is a symbol of hard work and dedication. He has a unique method of solving problems. His teaching method makes our subject very easy and interesting. We enjoy learning the subject. He has a pleasant personality. His way of living is simple. He motivates everyone to rise in life. He behaves like a friend, teaches like a philosopher and guides us like a mentor. I like him and want to become like him when I grow up. I wish him a happy long life and grand success in all his endeavours.

5

Recess period—everyone looks forward to—relax time—take things easy—rejuvenates us for later half of school—mid-day meal—teachers take a break—atmosphere of relaxation.



## Recess Period in School

Recess period in school is a time which everyone looks forward to. Even the bell for the recess period sounds relaxing when we can actually take things easy. It makes us recharged again for the later half of the day at school. During the recess period, most of the students love to exercise their body and play games besides having their mid-day meal. The teachers too take a well-deserved break and an atmosphere of general relaxation prevails in the staff room. The recess period indeed gears everyone up for the rest of the day.

6

**Cleanliness drive—Shram dan—residents come forward—Clean the colony—children involved—very encouraging—a cleaner colony—pledge—to work all through year.**

## Cleanliness Drive in My Locality

Last week, our locality conducted a cleanliness drive 'Shram dan' in which residents came on the road to offer their services in keeping the colony clean. The most remarkable scene was the active and sincere involvement of the children of all age groups. They took this cleanliness drive very seriously. It was most heartening and encouraging to see a much cleaner colony after the drive was over. We all pledged to keep the good work continuing all the year through.

7

**Write an article on 'Importance of Trees' with the help of verbal input provided—Trees—gift of nature, friends of man, trees provide oxygen, timber, cause rainfall, cutting of trees—ecological imbalance, do tree plantation.**

## Importance of Trees

Trees are very important for us. They are true friends of man. They are a precious gift of nature to man. They provide us fruits to eat and fire wood to burn. They also support the life of living things. They give us oxygen. We make furniture and houses by timber provided by trees. Trees cause rainfall. Now-a-days, due to various reasons many trees are being cut. It causes ecological imbalance. Global warming increases. There is a need to plant new trees. Tree plantation should be made a compulsory drive throughout the nation and every citizen should actively participate in it and do tree plantation.

8

**Newspapers—important—look for it—in the mornings—vital means of conveying news—cheap—enlightens us—different columns—no newspaper—major void.**

## Life Without Newspaper

Newspapers have become an essential part of our daily life. The first thing a person looks for in the morning is a newspaper. So one cannot even contemplate life without newspapers. Since newspapers are a vital media of conveying the news of home and abroad to the common man, he will feel completely cut off from the world if he were to face each day without newspapers. Newspaper enlighten us in manifold ways as each column deals with different aspects of our life. So we shall feel a major void in our daily life if we were to confront life without newspapers.

9

No progress without education—right to education—without education—exploitation—wilderness—need for government policy—adult education.

### Need of Education for All

It is true that without education no society can progress. It is the right of every child to be educated. Without education, a person is nothing more than an animal. He is exploited by the rich. If a person is uneducated, he cannot progress in his life. He lives in the dark world of superstition. The government must arrange for free education up to a certain standard. Programmes should be conducted to eradicate the illiteracy. If each educated person teaches one illiterate, the problem can be solved. 'Each one teach one' is the need of time. In fact, the greatest service of the country is to spread education.

10

5th Sept. birthday of Our Ex-President S. Radhakrishnan—all the teachers as guests—students organised the programme—honours—party.

### Teachers' Day Celebration

Teachers' Day was celebrated by us in our school on 5<sup>th</sup> September. Our Ex-president S. Radhakrishnan, who himself was a great teacher, dedicated his birthday in honour of teachers. All the teachers were honoured as guests. We, the students, organised the entire day's programme. First of all, we decorated the school with banners and posters. All the teachers were seated on the dais. They were garlanded and given presents by the secretary of the students' union. One of the most senior and dedicated teachers was specially honoured by presenting him a bouquet and shawl. Some of the teachers blessed the students by their speeches. There was a party for the teachers at the end of the celebration. Our teachers were touched by our love and affection. They appreciated our concern and care for them.

## B Paragraphs

Write a paragraph in about 80 words on the following topics—

1

### Preventing Malaria

Malaria is a very dangerous disease. It has killed thousands of people. Anopheles mosquitoes which are the carriers of malaria parasite have not been eradicated. Anti-malarial drugs are not proving to be much effective as malaria parasites have become resistant to it. We must use defensive measures such as long-sleeved shirts and long trousers. We should use mosquito repellents and mosquito nets. Awareness should be created in the society.

2

### How We Celebrated New Year

This new year's eve, we had a big party planned with family and close friends. Exciting music and dance was more or less the theme of the party. Added to this were delicious and mouth-watering eatables. As the clock struck twelve, everyone cheered

to welcome the new year, wishing each other. By the time we returned home, it was almost 2:30 a.m. We were extremely tired but very happy that we stepped into the new year with all our dear ones. We also greeted our parents and other elders of our family.

3

### Clean India, Green India

"Cleanliness is Godliness" said Mahatma Gandhi. It is true that we cannot maintain our health if we do not give attention to cleanliness. Dirtiness is the cause of all diseases. We throw disposals here and there as well as other waste-material. It should be put into a dustbin. Cleanliness is a good habit. It also makes our surroundings beautiful. This habit is to be cultivated by all. On 2nd October, 2014, our Prime Minister declared it a national level campaign. The purpose of this campaign is to clean all the towns and villages of India. We should plant trees and take good care of our environment. Clean India and Green India are the two sides of one coin that is, sustainable development in India.

4

### Good Manners

It is said "Manners make a man." It is indeed true. Good Manners give us confidence and discipline, both of which are the basic ingredients of success in life. Good manners can also be considered as the first step in the ladder of success. This means being respectful and polite towards others, helpful and considerate to others. We should use the magic words like 'please', 'sorry' and 'thank you' in everyday life.

5

### Role of the Internet

Today, education without internet is incomplete. From being a lifeline of economy, computer technology has spread its influence in the field of education also. It has become the integral part of a student. At the same time, to avoid getting addicted to the internet, students should be taught to use it in restricted manner. This would enhance the overall performance of students.

6

### The Importance of English

English is an international language and is spoken all over the world. With the invention of internet, no country can depend only upon its local language. We can communicate with other countries only when we know English. To understand medicine, technology and trade, we must know English well. Without English, no community can progress. We, Indians are champions in information technology only because we are good in English. English has a rich literature. Students can enjoy it after learning it.

7

### Friendship

Friendship is a divine relationship. We don't have similarity in our blood, but still, other person cares for us. Irrespective of all differences, a friend chooses you, understands you and supports you. Whenever you are in doubt or lack confidence, talk to a friend and your worry will surely go away. A true friend will always want your

happiness. A life without a good friend is useless. Honesty is the key factor to maintain the friendship forever.

8

### My Aim in Life

An aim is a purpose that every person has in his life. It directs and motivates a person to achieve them. Someone who is not goal oriented and does not have any aim cannot achieve any progress in life. Without aim, life seems to be useless. This life is a gift of God. I wish to impart the right education and inculcate good qualities among young minds. I want to lead a peaceful life with my family.

C

### Essays

#### 1. An Indian Festival Diwali

Or

#### Festival of Lights

Or

#### The Festival You Like Most

**1. Introduction**—Diwali is a major festival of the Hindus. It comes in the month of October or November every year. It is celebrated in the memory of Lord Ram's return to Ayodhya from exile after 14 years. The people of Ayodhya welcomed Lord Ram heartily. They decorated their houses with flowers. They lighted earthen lamps in front of their houses. Diwali is a remembrance of that day.

**2. Preparations**—Days before, the people start preparations for this festival. They clean their houses completely. They white-wash them. The merchants paint their shops and set them. The markets get a new look.

**3. Celebration**—People buy new clothes and new dresses. They buy many things for this festival. Children buy crackers. Ladies buy sarees and material for preparing sweets. People give presents to friends and relatives. They send greeting cards to their far off friends and relatives. Main days of celebration of Diwali are three—'Dhan Teras', 'Rooop Chaudas' and 'Diwali' on Amavasya day. In the evening, ladies and children light candles and lamps. Many electric bulbs of several colours are also lighted. The rows of lamps look very beautiful.

**4. Worship of Goddess Laxmi**—On Diwali, people worship Goddess Laxmi. They pray for health, wealth and happiness for the whole year. Children let off fireworks. People eat sweets. They distribute 'Prasad' of Diwali. The rich and the poor both enjoy Diwali. All the classes of the society are happy.

**5. Importance**—Diwali is celebrated all over India. People from all the parts of India and all communities celebrate it. It is a festival of national importance. It promotes national unity also.

**6. For All People**—People of all age groups enjoy celebration of Diwali. Children, young and the old, gents and ladies feel equally excited at the arrival of Diwali. The rich and the poor, all celebrate it as per their capacity.

**7. Conclusion**—Diwali is a very nice festival. People forget their differences. There are some bad customs too. Some people gamble and drink wine. This is not good. Some persons get injured by the crackers due to carelessness. However, Diwali brings happiness to every home in India.

## 2. A Great Leader (Man)

Or

### Mahatma Gandhi

**1. His Early Life**—Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was born on 2nd October, 1869 at Porbandar in Gujarat. His father was the Diwan of Rajkot State. His mother was a religious lady. He was married at the age of 13 years to Kasturba.

**2. His Education**—At the age of 7, he was sent to school. He was an average student. He never told a lie even in his school life. He paid attention to the building of his character. For higher education, he was sent to England. There he studied law and became a barrister. He started his practice at Bombay (now called Mumbai). At the court, he never took any false case.

**3. His Political Life**—In South Africa, he fought for the rights of Indians living there. After some time, he came to India. He became the leader of the Indian National Congress. He, alongwith other leaders, fought bravely for the freedom of India. He started the Satyagraha Movement. He was sent to jail many times. At last India became free on 15th August, 1947. He was shot dead by Nathuram Godse on 30th January, 1948.

**4. His Greatness**—Mahatma Gandhi was not only a political leader, he was great in other things as well. He worked for the unity of the Hindus and Muslims. He loved Truth and Ahimsa throughout his life. He loved Harijans and the destitute. He helped all. He was truly religious. So he was called 'Mahatma'. He was called 'Bapu' and 'the Father of the Nation'. Even today, people in the whole world respect and love Gandhiji very much.

## 3. My Hobby

Or

### Your Favourite Work in Leisure

**1. Introduction**—Hobby means an activity that we enjoy doing in our free time. When a man gets time after completing his routine work, he wants to enjoy. At this time if he does some different work, it is called his hobby. Hobbies are many, such as painting, playing on some instruments, photography, stamp-collecting, gardening etc.

**2. My Hobby**—My hobby is gardening. I think it is the best hobby. Plants and trees are very useful in our life. They not only provide us food to eat, but also serve us in many ways. They make the air fresh and cool for us. They check the air pollution also. Plants give us flowers. Trees give us fruits to eat and wood to burn. So I like trees and plants very much.

**3. My Garden**—There is no ground around our house. So I have planted several kinds of flowering plants in flower-pots. I love flowers very much. I water the plants and care for them. I bring small plants from the nursery, prepare the flower pots and then cultivate the plants. I give fertilizer to them. When buds appear, it gives me great pleasure. I wait for their blossoming into beautiful flowers. Sometimes, when I get up in the morning and see the flowers, my joy knows no bounds. My parents and other family members too become very happy to see them. Guests coming to our home appreciate my hobby.

**4. Conclusion**—Sometimes I sit in our small garden and do my homework or take tea and breakfast. It gives me great joy. My mind becomes sharper and my memory is increased in the company of flowers. Sometimes I see flowers in my dream and my heart is filled with pleasure.

**4. Value of Games****Or****Importance of Games & Sports****Or****A Cricket Match****Or****Any Interesting Match Seen by You****Or****My Favourite Game**

**1. Introduction**—Games are very necessary for us. There is a saying that a sound mind lives in a sound body. If we are weak and sick, our mind cannot work properly. Games not only keep us healthy, but also make our mind sharp and tough. They also develop good qualities like brotherhood, co-operation and team work.

**2. My Favourite Game**—There are several games and a person plays one of the games in which he takes much interest. My favourite game is cricket. I like this game very much. In my childhood I played with a plastic bat and ball. When I grew up, I used to play with the boys of my neighbourhood.

**3. The Matches**—Cricket is played at several levels. Many International matches are organised. People watch these games live, telecast on TV. They take great interest in these matches. National feelings are attached with it. One-day and T-20 format of matches have become very popular.

**4. A Match Played in Our School**—A limited over match was played in our school. One team was Principal's Eleven and the other Teachers' Eleven. The match was played on a Sunday. Many guests were invited. Our parents were also invited. I was in the team of Teachers' Eleven. The match was fixed for 30 overs. Principal Eleven won the toss and they elected to bat. The openers of the Principal Eleven were Shafi Mohammad and Gopal Nikam. Shafi Mohammad scored 12 runs and was caught out. Sukh Dev was our bowler. Gopal Nikam played for a long time. He is a very good player. He scored 25 runs with 2 fours and 1 six. Two players were run out. All the players were out in 29 overs with 100 runs. Then our team started batting. Our openers were Mukesh Makwane and Nilesh Rawal. They played very well and made 50 runs. I could not make many runs. I was caught trying to hit a boundary. We made 102 runs in 29 overs and 2 balls. Thus we won the match. The opposite team also played very well.

**5. Conclusion**—Cricket is a wonderful game. It is more enjoyable when it is played with perfect honesty and fairness.

**5. Wonders of Science****Or****Science in Our Daily Life****Or****Science is a Good Servant But a Bad Master****Or****Science—A Boon or a Curse**

**1. Introduction**—We are living in the age of science. It has made our life easier and comfortable. Science plays an important role in our daily life. It has made the dreams and imaginations of man true. By observation of simple events, man has invented great things. Science has changed the lifestyle of man.

**2. Scientific Inventions**—There are many scientific inventions that have made our life very comfortable. Electricity is the greatest invention of science. It serves us in many ways. It lights our houses, it entertains us with TV and radio. It helps us to draw water. It runs trains, mills and factories. It cools and warms our houses. Motor cars, scooters, railway engines, aeroplanes, computers etc. are all significant inventions of science. Modern life is impossible without these scientific inventions.

**3. Means of Transport and Communications**—Buses, cars, trains and aeroplanes have made travelling easier, comfortable and quicker. A man can reach any part of the world within hours. He has reached other planets with the help of rockets. With the introduction of long distance international telephone calls, we can talk to our friends and relatives living very far away from us. Mobile phone is of great use to men.

**4. Medicine and Surgery**—Science has cured man from very dreadful diseases such as T. B. and cancer have been controlled. It has made man healthier. In the field of surgery too, science has done wonders. Open heart surgery and heart-transplantation have become possible.

**5. Computers**—Scientists have invented computers. These are a wonderful invention. The computers can perform complex calculations and various other tasks in no time. They have solved a lot of problems of man.

**6. Disadvantages**—Science has given us atom bombs. They can destroy big cities and kill a lot of persons in a few seconds. Big factories and other machines have made water and air polluted.

**7. Conclusion**—Science has proved a great asset to modern man. If properly used, it can make the life of man healthier and happier. Man is called master of the world because of science.

## 6. My Best Friend

Or

### An Ideal Student

**1. Introduction**—Blessed is the man who has a friend. A friend is more than any other relative. I have many friends. But my best friend is Harish Sharma. Really, he is an ideal boy.

**2. Details**—Harish's father is a middle class businessman. He deals in hosiery, cutlery and other general items. He is a gentle and kind person. Harish's mother is a housewife. She is a simple and kind-hearted woman. She loves her children and other children alike. I often go to their home. Harish has a younger brother and an elder sister. They are very nice children.

**3. His Age and Personality**—Harish is 17 years old. He studies with me in class X. His personality is charming. He is always neat and clean, always smiling.

**4. His Habits**—Harish possesses many good habits. He always gets up early in the morning. He studies and does his homework regularly. He helps his mother in household works. He respects his father and other elderly persons. His neighbours are very pleased with him. He helps them in need. He comes to school on time and attends every period. Teachers are pleased with him. He always stands first in the class. He helps me in my lessons. He is a good player also. He also takes part in other activities of the school.

**5. Reason of My liking Him**—I like him because he has a very good nature. As soon as he sees me, he becomes happy. He is kind, honest and truthful. He tells me many interesting stories. He bears a good moral character. Sometimes he gives me presents also. He is a very good companion. He is sympathetic towards poor, weak and suffering people.

**6. Conclusion**—A good person inspires others to become good. Several lazy and bad students turned to be active and good, drawing inspiration from Harish. May he live a happy and prosperous life.

## 7. Importance of Trees Or Grow More Trees

**1. Introduction**—Trees are very important for our life. They give us fruits to eat and firewood to burn. Houses are built and furniture is made from wood. They give us oxygen to breathe. They make the air pure for us. They produce starch for our food.

**2. Importance**—Trees cause rainfall. They make hot days cool for us. When there is rain, they keep the surface soil intact and do not let it get washed away. They also check sudden floods.

**3. Different Kinds of Trees**—The trees are of various kinds. They fulfil our different needs. Rubber is supplied by rubber trees. Every part of coconut tree is useful. The sap of the cow tree is used as milk.

**4. Usefulness to Animals**—Millions of birds take shelter in the branches of the trees. Forests provide shelter to many wild animals. The leaves of the trees serve as food for several animals. Many insects also sustain on trees.

**5. Other Benefits**—Trees are valued not only because they are useful to us, but they also spread beauty. They refresh our eyes and mind. Our *rishis* lived in forests. Their *ashrams* were in the deep forests. These were the centres of knowledge and learning.

**6. Trees Should be Planted Essentially**—In olden days, a large part of India was covered with dense forests. When population grew, trees were mercilessly cut down for man's use. The result is that a great part of our forest wealth is lost. The forests are disappearing, and the demand for timber is growing. Therefore, there is an urgent need of planting trees. We are trying to replace this loss. It is good that the government and the people have become aware of this. 'Van Mahotsav' has been started for this purpose. Several organisations are developing forests by planting large number of several kinds of trees. They have presented several schemes to the public. People are investing money in these projects.

**7. Conclusion**—Trees are our lifeline. If we want to live healthily and happily, we must plant trees and take care of them. Green trees should not be cut. Every family must plant some plants and trees around their homes.

## 8. Importance of Newspapers

**1. Introduction**—With the spread of education, newspapers have become very popular. Everybody wants to read a newspaper daily. Even the illiterate people want to listen to it when it is read by someone else. There are local dailies in English, Hindi, Urdu and several other Indian languages. This shows the great interest of the people in them even in a developing country like India.

**2. Advantages**—Newspapers interest us because they bring us news of the world. They keep us informed of the events taking place daily in the country and outside it.

**3. Formation of Public Opinion**—Newspapers are more important in democratic country like India than in other countries. Through them, the public learns what problems are before the Government and what it thinks about solving them. Knowing this, the people are also able to express their views and give their own suggestions. Through the newspapers, the public criticizes and appreciates the conduct of the Government.



For the leaders and reformers, they are means of educating the public on important matters.

**4. A means of Advertisement**—Newspapers have another importance. They help in the progress of trade and commerce. By advertising his goods in a newspaper, a trader manufacturer or an industrialist can increase his business. 'Wanted' columns are a great boon for those who seek employment and also to those who need workers. The large number and variety of advertisements prove the great value of newspapers.

**5. Disadvantages**—It is always better to be uninformed than to be misinformed. Interested parties often make newspapers a means of false or biased propaganda. Often this is done by political parties who confuse and misguide the people. Sometimes we are given wrong or distorted news. Sometimes they also become a cause of communal disturbances. More evidently, they cause class hatred. A great danger is caused by those advertisements which aim at cheating the public.

**6. Conclusion**—But the advantages outweigh the disadvantages. Only the readers are required to be cautious and wise in their use of newspapers. Newspapers with full freedom of expression are must in a democratic country like ours.

## 9. The Book I Enjoyed Most

Or

### My Favourite Book

**1. Introduction**—Besides reading the prescribed textbooks, I also read other books in my spare time. During my holidays, I mostly read the books that are other than my textbooks. Thus, every holiday adds to the number of books I have read. I read books both in Hindi and English, and I read them both for knowledge and pleasure. But truly speaking, I am rather partial during my holidays, to reading for pleasure. I derive great pleasure from books or light fiction.

**2. The Book**—One book which I have recently read and enjoyed most is an English detective novel, a detective yarn or rather a series of detective yarns. The book is called 'The Singing Bone'. It is written by A. Freeman. The speciality of the book is that each of the stories is divided into two parts. The first part tells us the whole story of a crime, the second part describes how the crime was committed and by whom. Each and every story in the book is interesting and engrossing. Once begun, it must be read to the end. You may ask how the second part can be interesting after the whole story has been told in the first. It is in the second part that the hero sets about his job and makes this part more interesting.

**3. The Hero**—The hero in the book is a private detective. He is called Dr. Thorndyke. His aim is not only to find out the criminal, but also to bring him to book. With his amazing wits, his microscope and his chemical tests, he traces out and examines facts one by one. At last, he finds out the criminal and how he committed the crime and he brings the criminal to justice and gets him punished. It is, indeed fascinating to see how the wonderful Dr. Thorndyke works and succeeds in his aim.

**4. The Author**—I cannot help adding a word of praise about the author. The author's knowledge of crime and criminals is astounding. Not only that, he is also a master of English prose. His languages is simple and effective. His descriptions and narrations are lively and vivid. They all add to charm and attraction of the stories in the book.

**5. Conclusion**—It is a pleasure to share one's pleasure with others. I, therefore, very much wish that all my friends must read 'The Singing Bone' for themselves. I am willing to lend my copy to them. But the condition is : They must return my book.

## 10. Unemployment Problem

Or

### Any Burning Problem of India

**1. Unemployment as a Social Evil**—Unemployment means the state of joblessness.

It is said to be existing when people are capable of doing work, have the willingness to do it but are unable to find one. Unemployment is a social evil. It casts a negative effect on the mind of the youth. They feel demoralised, frustrated and develop suicidal tendencies. Some of them get involved in undesirable activities and crimes leaving the path of morality and virtue. It gives birth to thieves, burglars, pick pockets, robbers, smugglers, murderers.

**2. Unemployment among Educated People**—The problem of unemployment is even worse among educated people. Every year, thousands of students are graduated but the employment opportunities do not increase proportionately. Being qualified they get more dejected on account of joblessness.

**3. Causes of Unemployment**—A number of causes are responsible for unemployment. Chief among them are large growth of population, defective education system, poverty, backwardness of science and technology, strikes, lock-outs, natural disasters (like flood, earthquake, war) etc.

**4. Remedies**—The various steps taken by government alone to solve this problem are not sufficient. There should be extension of loan and banking facilities, short and long term employment policy, emphasis on vocational education and the youth should be encouraged for self employment.

## 11. A Journey by Train

**1. Aim of the Journey**—A few months ago, my friend, Radhe Mohan, invited me to his sister's marriage at Lucknow. I went there by train. I had never been to Lucknow before.

**2. Preparation**—My father bought me new clothes and a new pair of shoes. He also gave me money for the railway fare and for my pocket expenses.

**3. The Day of Departure**—At last, the day of my departure came. I started for the station full of joy. But I soon felt worried. There was a crowd at the booking window. With great difficulty I bought my ticket.

**4. The Scene at the Platform**—There were still fifteen minutes for the train to come. The platform was crowded. I put my suitcase on the ground and stood beside it. Men, women and children were in their best clothes. The hawkers were busy selling their wares. For me, time passed very slowly. Fifteen minutes felt like fifteen hours. At last, the train was seen at a distance. The people stood picking up their children. The coolies lifted their luggage. And then people rushed to the doors of the train which now stood at the platform.

**5. In the Train**—In the crowd and with the crowd, I was almost thrown into the train. Thank God! My suitcase was still in my hand. There seemed to be no room in the compartment. I stood sandwiched. My only care was to save new shoes from damage. Some people were lying on the berths. They were forced to sit up. Finally, I got a seat. All was well thereafter. Some people talked. Some played cards. I mostly looked out. I enjoyed the ever changing sight of fields, trees, cattle and rivers.

**6. The End of Journey**—As my destination neared, I felt worried about so many things. Shall I be able to get down the train? Will my friend meet me at the station?

But all ended happily. I found my friend waiting on the platform. He took me to his house in a rickshaw.

## 12. Pollution Problem

Or

### Pollution and Our Environment

1. **The Environmental Balance**—On this earth, plants and animals live with a complex relationship that exists between them and their environment. Carbohydrates are the main source of energy for plants as well as animals, including man. But only plants can produce them from atmospheric carbon dioxide and water in the presence of sunlight. In the process, they release oxygen. Animals depend on plants or other animals for their supply of carbohydrates. Animals use atmospheric oxygen to burn carbohydrates to produce energy needed for their various activities. And in the process, they release carbon dioxide. Thus, a subtle balance is maintained between oxygen and carbon dioxide in our atmosphere. If it is disturbed, it can spell disaster.

2. **Who Disturbs the Balance?**—Now, who has the ability to disturb this balance to pollute the environment? Not the plants. And not the animals barring human beings. Only man has the ability to manipulate things. And only he has the ability to pollute the environment.

Well if it is done in limits, there is not much harm. But as we know, comfort and greed have been the two main traits of man. And science has been assisting him in both.

3. **How is Environment Polluted?**—The faster and more comfortable means of transport—steam, diesel and electric locomotives, petrol or diesel-operated cars, buses or trucks—all pollute the air. Remember, electricity is mostly produced by thermal power plants.

Chemical fertilizers pollute the earth and as a result all our agricultural produce also. Excessive use of pumps drawing underground water for irrigation has resulted in lowering the water-table considerably. As governments subsidize chemical fertilizers and provide free power to pumps, they are being used indiscriminately in the hope of increasing production.

Industrial development, particularly of chemical industry, pollutes not only air, but also water in the rivers, making their water undrinkable. As a result, there is a crisis of potable water.

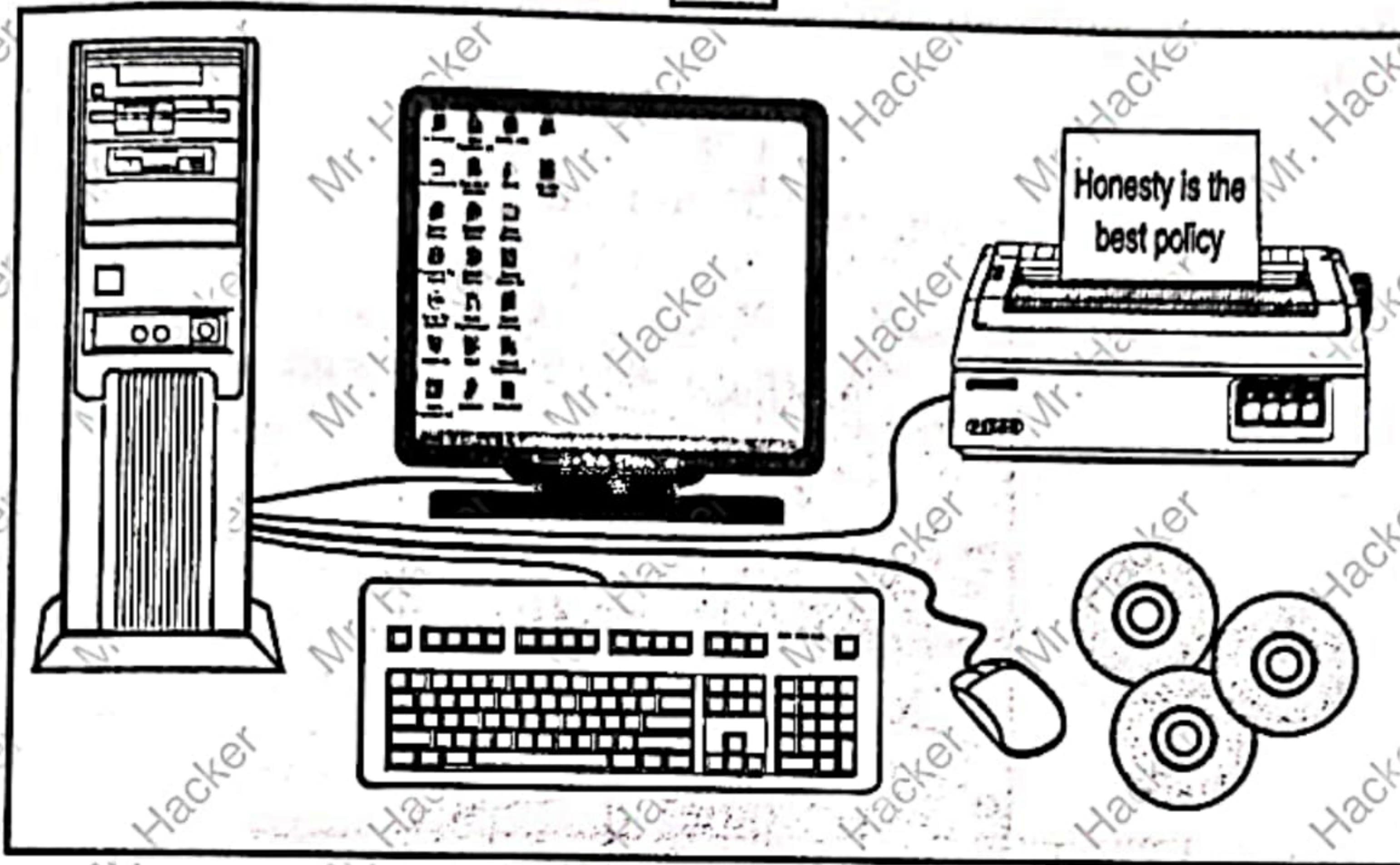
Moreover, the current craze for refrigeration and air-conditioning is producing excessive CFC, the gas that is destroying the ozone layer exposing us to harmful ultraviolet rays from the sun.

## Picture Guided Composition

### Visual Stimulus

Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visuals given :

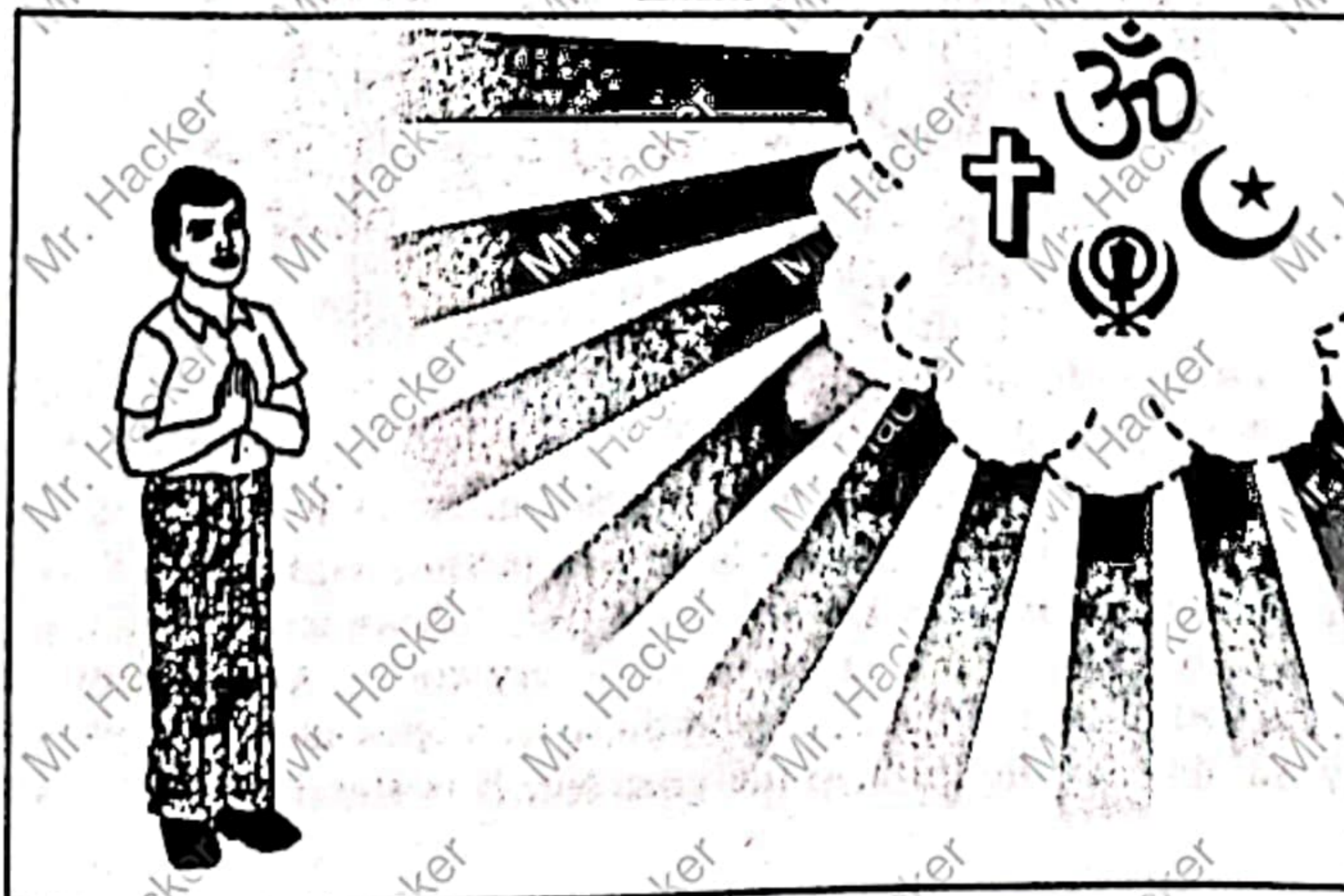
1



Computer

Computers are in use everywhere. At home, at offices, at shops, at hotels etc. At home, children play several games, learn their lessons, use e-mail etc. It keeps accounts, prepares bills and a lot of information can be saved in it. Computer does the job of printing perfectly as well. The keyboard is used to type and provide input. The mouse is used to manipulate and keep the record in files. The printer prints the letters, bills etc. Because of computers, the working of the banks has become quick, simple and accurate.

2



## Unity in Diversity/National Integration/ Communal Harmony

India is marked with diversity of religions, language, cultures, races and regions. There are many religions believed and practised in India. Hinduism, Islam, Christianity are the main religions besides Jainism, Buddhism, Sikhism. India is a secular country, not showing favour to or discriminating against any of them. Besides, there are many languages spoken all over the country. There are many cultures cultivated and practised through the ages. People of various cultures and civilizations came to India and became a part of its culture. There are many regions quite different from one another. The people living here vary in their appearances, customs, traditions. In spite of religious, lingual, cultural, racial and regional diversities, India has survived as a nation, known for its 'Unity in Diversity'.

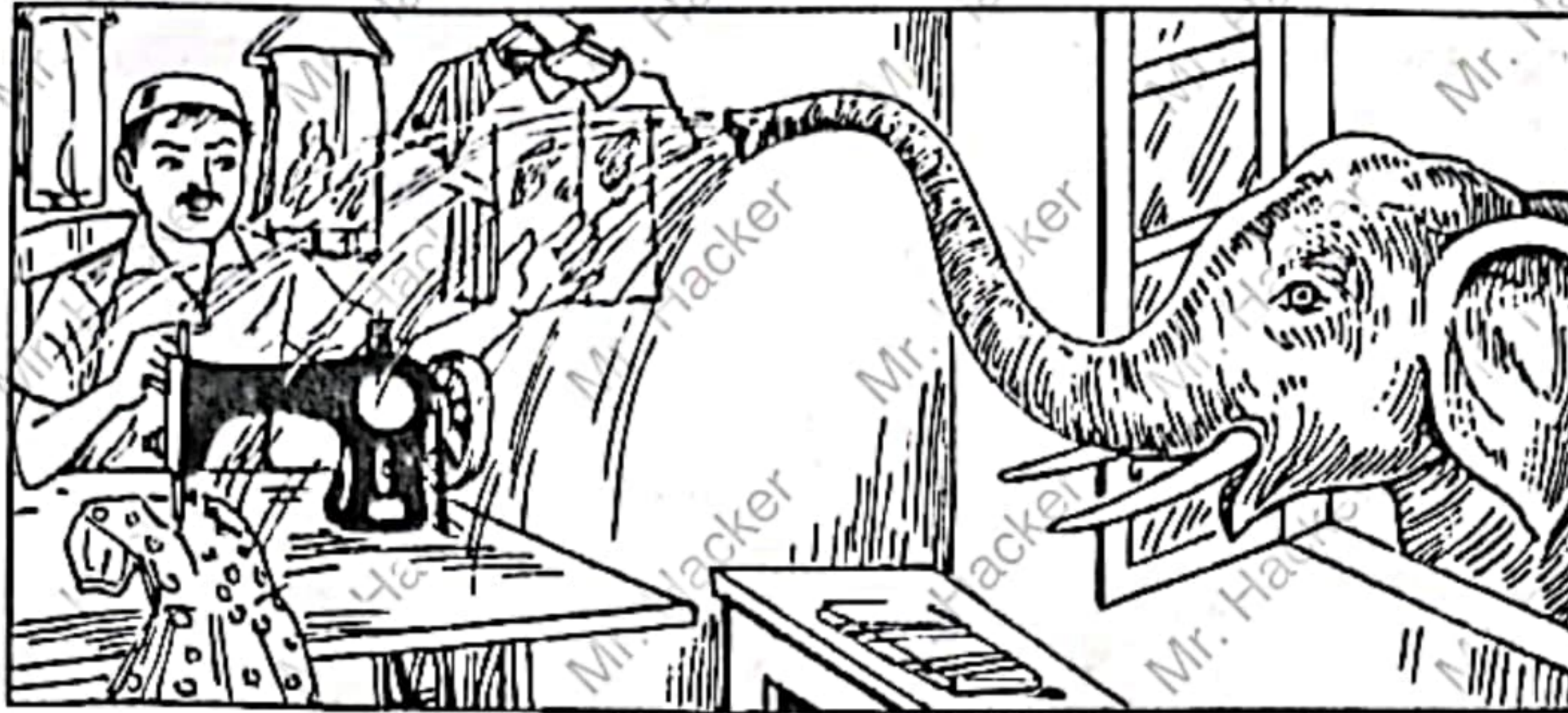
3



### The Clever Fox

Once a fox fell into a well. He tried again and again to jump out, but he failed. The well was too deep. After a little while, a goat passed by. He was thirsty. He looked into the well. He saw a fox in it. He asked the fox, "What are you doing there?" The cunning fox replied, "I am drinking water. It is very cool." As the goat was thirsty, he jumped into the well. The fox jumped upon the goat's back and jumped out of the well. He ran away. He did not stay to help the goat out. It is rightly said, "Look before you leap".

4



### Mischief Hurts

A king's elephant was daily taken for a bath in a river. On the way, there was a tailor's shop. The elephant used to place his trunk near the tailor through a window. The tailor gave him something or other to eat.

One day, the tailor made a mischief. The elephant put his trunk in, as he always did. The tailor pricked his trunk with his needle. The elephant drew back his trunk and went away in pain.

The elephant went to the river. After bathing, he filled his trunk with mud and water. When he passed by the tailor's shop, he thrust his trunk into the tailor's shop and poured the muddy water into the shop. All the new clothes were spoiled. It was tit for tat.

5



### Negligence of Civic Bodies

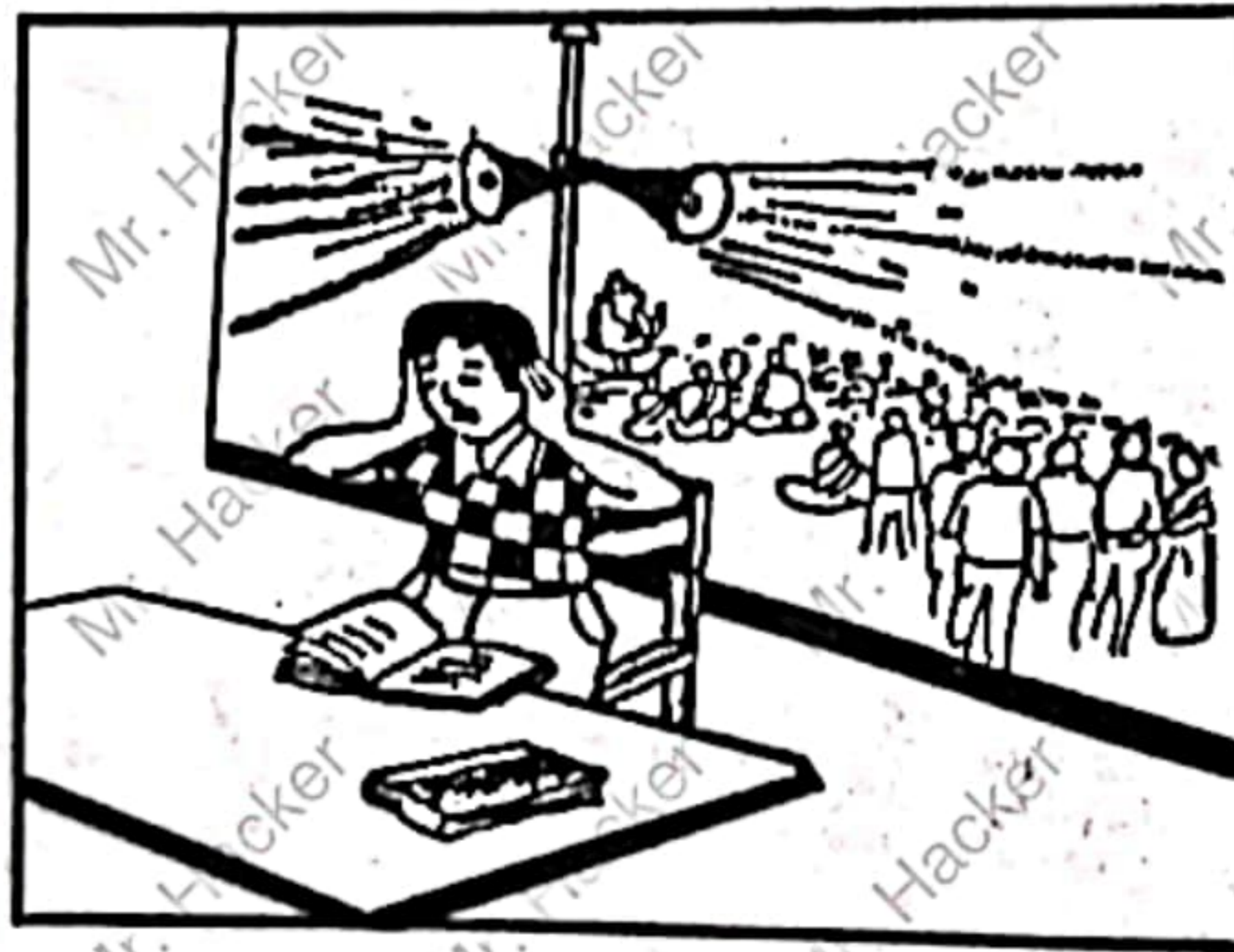
It is indeed most appalling and unfortunate that the local civic bodies of the cities and towns in India have remained indifferent towards the cleaning of the cities or towns even during the days of calamities like plague etc.

Heaps of dirt and garbage can be seen in most of the nooks and corners of the cities. It is a pity that the civic bodies do not pay concrete steps in this direction. During the outbreak of the calamities, it is observed that our surroundings are most unclean and unhealthy. For this, citizens are also responsible. They dump the refuse anywhere. Time has come to keep our cities and towns clean. I hope the civic bodies as well as citizens will pay attention to this.



### Unity is Strength

A king had three sons. But the king was not happy as his sons were always quarrelling among themselves. One day the king brought a bundle of sticks and asked his sons to break it. Each of them tried his best but could not break it. Then the king untied the bundle and asked his sons to break the sticks separately. They broke the sticks very easily. The king told them that none of them could break the sticks when they were tied together. But when they were untied, they were broken easily. Remember, 'united we stand, divided we fall'. Real strength lies in unity.



### Noise Pollution

This age will probably be known as the noisiest in human history. People create a lot of noise on every occasion, marriage, convassing, advertising and also to create noise for its own sake. Noise is the greatest bane of modern life.

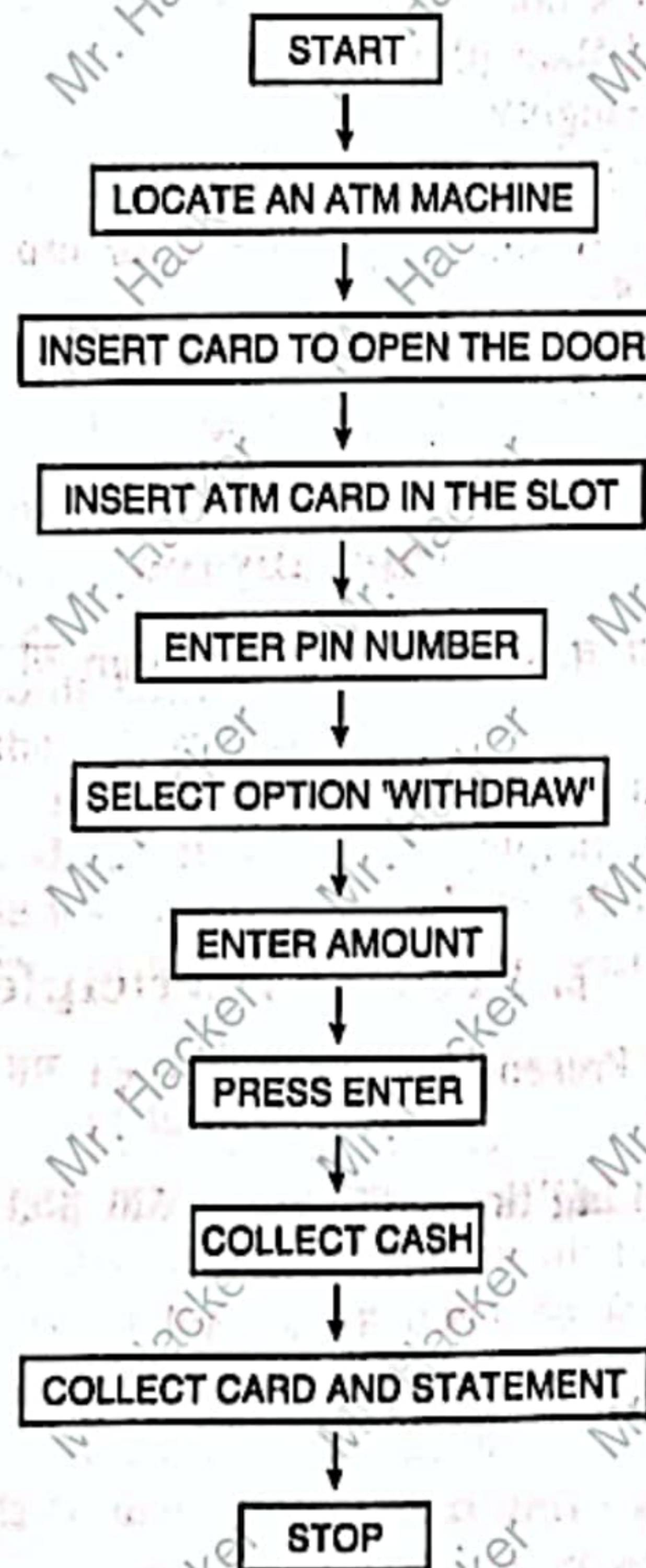
Hawking in the streets makes a great noise. The vehicles, motor cycles, scooters etc. also create a great noise. The noise in and around us is wearing us out of a terrific pace. The factories, mills and other machines also disturb us and contribute to noise pollution. People shout loudly in rallies and movements. We should minimise noise pollution so that all may live peacefully.

8

Read the following chart showing the ordinary process of withdrawing money from ATM. Write a paragraph on it.

### Withdrawing Money from ATM

The process of withdrawing money from ATM is very simple. ATMs are located at several places. Firstly, Locate an ATM. Now if the door is closed, insert your card in the slot and push the door. Go in. Now insert the card in the slot in the machine and on the screen there will appear some options. Touch the option BANKING. The machine will ask you to select the 'language'. Select the option of language. Now the machine will ask you to enter your PIN. On the screen there will again appear several options. Select the option 'withdrawal'. Then the machine will ask you whether the account is 'Current' or 'Saving'. Choose the right option. Now enter the amount you wish to withdraw and touch 'Yes' option. The machine will ask you to wait since the process is on. And then you will get cash and the balance slip (statement). Collect the cash and the statement and then come out.





**A Use of Non-finites**

Verbs दो प्रकार की होती हैं—

- (i) Finite Verbs.
- (ii) Non-finite Verbs.

**I. Finite verbs** वे होती हैं जिनका एक Subject (कर्ता) होता है जिसमें वे number, person व gender में agree होती हैं।

- As—
- (a) Mohan plays hockey.
  - (b) Mohan and Ram play hockey.
  - (c) Boys are naughty.

**II. Non-finite verbs** वे होती हैं जिनका कोई Subject नहीं होता। अतः वे number, person व gender में agree नहीं होतीं। वे noun, adjective या adverb का काम करती हैं, अतः double parts of speech भी कहलाती हैं।

- ये तीन हैं—
- (1) Participles,
  - (2) Gerund,
  - (3) Infinitive.

**Participles**

Participles adjective का कार्य करते हैं अर्थात् Noun या Pronoun की विशेषता (quality) बतलाते हैं।

- ये तीन हैं—
- (1) Present Participle,
  - (2) Past Participle,
  - (3) Perfect Participle.

**1. Present Participle**

Verb की ing वाली रूप Present Participle होती है। यह किसी Noun के पूर्व या बाद में आकर उसे qualify करती है—

- As—(i) He saw a barking dog. उसने एक भौंकता हुआ कुत्ता देखा।  
 (ii) The dog barking at the stranger was hit by a stone.  
 अजनबी पर भौंकते हुए कुत्ते को पत्थर से चोट लगी।

**Exercise 1**

Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets :

- (i) I saw a ..... body in the river.
  - (ii) The moon ..... brightly in the sky.
  - (iii) The ..... sun looks quite red.
  - (iv) We looked at the ..... sun.
  - (v) Father gave me a ..... pad.
  - (vi) Do not stop the ..... water.
- (float)  
(shine)  
(rise)  
(set)  
(write)  
(run)

(vii) Sudhir gave a ..... shot.

Ans. (i) floating, (ii) shines, (iii) rising, (iv) setting, (v) writing, (vi) running, (vii) winning.

### Exercise 2

Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets :

(i) The santri called the boy ..... on a well. (weep)

(ii) The merchant ..... illegal wine was caught by the police. (sell)

(iii) The gardener shouted at the boys ..... stones at the mango trees. (throw)

(iv) The man ..... on the bench got tired. (sit)

(v) ..... dogs seldom bite. (Bark)

(vi) The boys ..... kites are not our friends. (fly)

(vii) He cut the branch ..... at great speed. (swing)

Ans. (i) weeping, (ii) selling, (iii) throwing, (iv) sitting, (v) Barking, (vi) flying, (vii) swinging.

### 2. Past Participle

Verb की III form Past Participle कहलाती है।

यह भी Noun के पूर्व या बाद में आकर उस Noun की विशेषता (qualify) बताती है।

As—I saw a broken tree.

मैंने एक टूटा हुआ वृक्ष देखा।

I saw the tree broken by the wind.

मैंने हवा से टूटा एक वृक्ष देखा।

### Exercise 3

Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets :

(i) She ..... taught in this school. (has have)

(ii) We melted ..... water. (freeze)

(iii) He took his ..... words back. (speak)

(iv) They brought out the ..... ship out of water. (sink)

(v) The boys drank ..... ice water. (melt)

(vi) The gardener plucked ..... flowers. (fade)

(vii) They listened to the joke and ..... to laugh. (begin)

Ans. (i) has, (ii) frozen, (iii) spoken, (iv) sunken, (v) melted, (vi) faded, (vii) began.

### Exercise 4

Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets :

(i) We saw the boys ..... in their uniform. (dress)

(ii) Money ..... should be returned in time. (lend)

(iii) Work ..... cannot be undone. (do)

(iv) The dog ..... by the stranger howled loudly. (beat)

(v) I felt hurt by the words ..... by my friend. (speak)

(vi) The lesson ..... to you today is very useful. (teach)

(vii) The tale ..... by grandmother was very interesting. (tell)

Ans. (i) dressed, (ii) lent, (iii) done, (iv) beaten, (v) spoken, (vi) taught, (vii) told.

### 3. Perfect Participle

(Having + Verb III)

Having + verb III—Perfect participle कहलाती है। यह अर्थ देती है कि कोई कार्य हो चुकने के पश्चात्, दूसरा कार्य हुआ—

As—After we had taken food, we continued our journey.  
= Having taken food, we continued our journey.

भोजन करने के बाद हमने यात्रा जारी रखी।

### Exercise 5

Rewrite the sentences using perfect participle as given above :

- (i) After I had done my home work, I rested for a while.
- (ii) After the stranger had taken some rest, he took food.
- (iii) After Deepali had knit the sweater, she cooked food.
- (iv) After Mohan had repented, he felt relaxed.
- (v) After the teacher had taught the lesson, he told the students.
- (vi) After father had read the newspaper, he talked to me.
- (vii) After he had completed his education, he applied for a job.

- Ans. (i) Having done my homework, I rested for a while.  
(ii) Having taken some rest, the stranger took food.  
(iii) Having knit the sweater, Deepali cooked food.  
(iv) Having repented, Mohan felt relaxed.  
(v) Having taught the lesson, the teacher told the students a story.  
(vi) Having read the newspaper, father talked to me.  
(vii) Having completed the education, he applied for a job.

### Gerund

जब verb की ing वाली रूप Noun का कार्य करती है, तब वह Gerund कहलाती है।

As—(i) Subject of a verb—

As—Seeing is believing.

(ii) Complement of a verb.

As—His job is watching the garden.

(iii) Object of a verb.

As—He stopped working and saw the procession.

(iv) Object of a preposition.

As—I do not believe in telling lies.

### Exercise 6

Rewrite the following sentences using correct form of the verbs given in brackets:

- (i) Gayatri ..... swim in the river when she was young. (use, used to)
- (ii) ..... is a good exercise. (Swim, Swimming)
- (iii) He was punished for ..... (steal)
- (iv) The boys heard the ..... bell. (ring)
- (v) His work is ..... sweaters. (knit)
- (vi) I saw him ..... the car. (drive)
- (vii) Mother started ..... the food. (eat)
- (viii) ..... small children is not easy. (Teach)
- (ix) Everything depends on his ..... the money. (send)
- (x) Mohan ..... his work. (do, does)

(xi) I ..... a tiger yesterday.

Ans. (i) used to, (ii) Swimming, (iii) stealing, (iv) ringing, (v) knitting, (vi) driving, (vii) eating, (viii) Teaching, (ix) sending, (x) does, (xi) saw. (see, saw)

### Infinitive

Verb को मूल रूप Infinitive कहलाती है। यह प्रायः 'to' के साथ प्रयुक्त होती है।

Infinitive दो प्रकार के होते हैं :

(i) Noun Infinitive.

(ii) Gerundial Infinitive.

### Noun Infinitive

जब Infinitive Noun का कार्य करती है, तो Noun Infinitive या Simple Infinitive कहलाती है।

(i) Subject of a verb.

As—To cross the roads in Mumbai is difficult.

(ii) Object of a verb.

As—I want to know the facts.

(iii) Complement of a verb.

As—To see is to believe.

(iv) Object of a preposition.

As—He is about to start.

### **Exercise 7**

Rewrite the following sentences using correct form of the verb given in brackets :

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| (i) ..... kites is his hobby.               | (make)         |
| (ii) It is about .....                      | (rain)         |
| (iii) He stopped ..... the flowers.         | (see)          |
| (iv) Mohan wanted ..... the ball.           | (throw)        |
| (v) ..... the bell is the duty of the peon. | (ring)         |
| (vi) ..... lies is not good.                | (tell)         |
| (vii) Kamini decided.....alone.             | (to go/going)  |
| (viii) His work is.....the garden.          | (watch)        |
| (ix) ..... is the question.                 | (be or not be) |
| (x) The soldier wants ..... the battle.     | (fight)        |

Ans. (i) To make, (ii) to rain, (iii) to see, (iv) to throw, (v) To ring, (vi) To tell, (vii) to go, (viii) to watch, (ix) To be or not to be, (x) to fight.

### Gerundial Infinitive

ये Adjective या adverb की तरह कार्य करते हैं।

(a) Adjective की तरह (किसी Noun को qualify करना।)

As—I have no time to play.

(b) Adverb की तरह (किसी adjective को modify करना।)

As—I am eager to know my marks.

### **Exercise 8**

Rewrite the following sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets :

(i) The officer had no place ..... in.

(live)

- (ii) The story is easy ..... (read)
  - (iii) These mangoes are sweet ..... (taste)
  - (iv) The school doesn't have a tennis court ..... tennis. (play)
  - (v) He is patient enough ..... the troubles. (bear)
  - (vi) It is never too late ..... (learn)
  - (vii) The story is too difficult ..... (understand)
  - (viii) We have no room ..... (let)
  - (ix) There was no chair ..... upon. (sit)
  - (x) This pen is too important ..... (lose)
- Ans. (i) to live, (ii) to read, (iii) to taste, (iv) to play, (v) to bear, (vi) to learn, (vii) to understand, (viii) to let, (ix) to sit, (x) to lose.

**Exercise 9**

Fill in non-finite verbs forms in the blanks :

1. We..... (know) little about gorillas. We want ..... (know) a great deal more about them. Travellers have seen a male gorilla ..... (help) a female climb up a steep rock. According to the observers they make love in the same way that humans do.
2. Gorillas have good eyesight but are deficient in both ..... (hear) and ..... (smell). In the face of danger the male gorilla prefers ..... (stay) behind while his family members get away. At this time the male gorilla is used ..... (make) a ..... (terrify) roar.
3. .... (collect) stamps is an.....(interest) hobby. Children all over the world want ..... (learn) about different countries. Stamps ..... (carry) beautiful pictures of sports, nature, wild life etc. are issued by different nations from time to time. The stamps thus help them ..... (know) about those country. Children love ..... (collect) them.
4. Having become a saint, Ananda started ..... (wear) saffron robes. Soon he became very learned. His fame spread far and wide. .... (Attract) by his personality, several young men came to become his disciples. .... (Help) the poor became his mission. He taught his followers ..... (help) the needy.

- Ans. 1. know, to know, helping.  
 2. hearing, smelling, to stay, to make, terrifying.  
 3. collecting, interesting, to learn, carrying, to know, collecting.  
 4. wearing, Attracted, Helping, to help.

**Exercise 10**

Combine using 'to' infinitive :

- (i) He is attending English spoken class regularly.  
He wants to speak English fluently.
  - (ii) He is working very hard these days. He wants to stand first in the class.
  - (iii) He saved money. His aim was to buy a new car.
- Ans. (i) He is attending English spoken class regularly to speak English fluently.  
 (ii) He is working very hard these days to stand first in the class.  
 (iii) He saved money to buy a new car.

## B Sentence Connectives

Simple sentences को जिन शब्दों से जोड़कर बड़े sentences बनाये जाते हैं, उन्हें Sentence connectives या Conjunction (योजक शब्द) कहते हैं।

आपके पाठ्यक्रम में निम्नलिखित Sentence connectives का उपयोग रखा गया है :

As, since, while, than, until/till, just then, because व just because.

### 1. As

**As** = जब, जबकि, क्योंकि, जैसा कि, यद्यपि।

**Examples :**

- (i) I looked at him as he wore his coat.  
मैंने उसको देखा जब उसने कोट पहना था।
- (ii) As I came out, a stone hit me.  
जब मैं बाहर आया तो मुझे एक पत्थर लगा।
- (iii) As you were not at home, I did not stay there.  
क्योंकि तुम घर पर नहीं थे, मैं रुका नहीं।
- (iv) He painted the house as we directed him.  
उसने घर वैसा ही पेंट किया जैसा हमने उसे कहा था।
- (v) Try as he might, he could not open the door.  
यद्यपि वह पूरी कोशिश कर सका, पर दरवाजा न खोल सका।

### Exercise 1

**Combine the sentences with 'as' :**

- (i) We entered the compartment.  
The train started.
- (ii) You are under age.  
You cannot apply for this post.
- (iii) Poor he is.  
He cannot buy this book.
- (iv) Do.  
Directed.
- (v) I am tired.  
I want to sleep.

**Ans.**

- (i) As we entered the compartment, the train started.
- (ii) As you are under age, you cannot apply for this post.
- (iii) As he is poor, he cannot buy this book.
- (iv) Do as directed.
- (v) As I am tired, I want to sleep.

### 2. Since

**Since** = तब (उस समय) से, के बाद से, चूँकि, क्योंकि।

**As—**

- (i) I have not met him since he came to live here.  
वह यहाँ जब से रहने आया है, तब से मैं उससे नहीं मिला हूँ।
- (ii) Since I have no money, I cannot buy this book.  
चूँकि मेरे पास पैसा नहीं है, मैं यह पुस्तक नहीं खरीद सकता।

(iii) She moved to Agra last May and since then she got a job in a computer company.

वह पिछली मई में आगरा चली गई और तब से उसे एक कम्प्यूटर कम्पनी में नौकरी मिल गई है।

### 3. While

**While** = जब तक, जब, उसी समय, जबकि, यद्यपि।

**As—**

(i) He fell down while he was playing hockey.

वह जब हॉकी खेल रहा था उस समय वह गिर पड़ा।

(ii) He watches TV while he takes food.

जब वह खाना खा रहा होता है वह टी. वी. देखता है।

(iii) I prefer tea while she prefers coffee.

मैं चाय पसन्द करता हूँ जबकि वह कॉफी पसन्द करती है।

(iv) While I admitted that I was wrong, I didn't agree that only I was wrong. यद्यपि मैंने स्वीकार किया कि मैंने गलती की पर मैं इससे सहमत नहीं था कि केवल मैं गलती की।

### 4. Than

**Than** = से, की अपेक्षा, बनिस्बत।

इसका प्रयोग तुलनात्मक वाक्यों में होता है।

**As—**

(i) He speaks better than he writes.

वह लिखने की अपेक्षा बोलता ज्यादा अच्छा है।

(ii) Kolkata is bigger than Mumbai.

कोलकाता मुम्बई की बनिस्बत ज्यादा बड़ा है।

(iii) Your father is older than my father.

तुम्हारे पिताजी मेरे पिताजी से उम्र में बड़े हैं।

### 5. Till/Until

**Till, until** = जब तक कि, न (upto the time when).

**As—**

(i) Wait till I return.

जब तक मैं लौटूँ इन्तजार करना।

(ii) Continue driving in this direction until you see a sign board.

जब तक कि तुम एक साइन बोर्ड न देख लो, इसी दिशा में कार चलाते रहो।

(iii) I won't stop shouting until you give me money.

मैं चिल्लाना तब तक बन्द नहीं करूँगा जब तक आप मुझे पैसा नहीं देते।

### 6. Just Then

**Just then** = ठीक उसी समय।

**As—**

(i) The thief was trying to run away just then the police arrived.

चोर भागने को ही था ठीक उसी समय पुलिस वहाँ आ गई।

(ii) We were about to start taking meal just then the light went out.

हम खाना शुरू करने को ही थे ठीक उसी समय बिजली चली गई।

- (iii) The student was drawing a chit from his pocket just then the Principal came and snatched away his chit.  
विद्यार्थी पॉकेट से चिट निकाल ही रहा था ठीक उसी समय प्राचार्य आ गए व उससे चिट छीन ली।

### 7. Because

**Because** = क्योंकि

Since का प्रयोग भी 'क्योंकि' के अर्थ में होता है, किन्तु उसका उपयोग वाक्य के प्रारम्भ में होता है। के बीच में बहुधा Because का प्रयोग होता है। प्रायः Because से वाक्य प्रारम्भ नहीं किया जाता।

**As**—

- (i) I did not go to school yesterday because I was ill.  
मैं कल विद्यालय नहीं गया, क्योंकि मैं बीमार था।
- (ii) I called him because I wanted his assistance.  
मैंने उसे बुलाया, क्योंकि मैं उससे सहायता चाहता था।
- (iii) Father bought a scooty for me because I got first division.  
पिताजी ने मेरे लिए एक स्कूटी खरीदी, क्योंकि मैं प्रथम श्रेणी में आई थी।

### 8. Just Because

**Just because** = केवल इसी कारण से।

**As**—

- (i) The child is crying just because he is not allowed to see the picture.  
बच्चा रो रहा है केवल इस कारण से कि उसे फिल्म देखने की अनुमति नहीं दी गई।
- (ii) He is deeply worried just because his son has not come back.  
वह बहुत चिंतित है केवल इस कारण से कि उसका बेटा वापस नहीं आया है।
- (iii) Gattu is pleased just because he has got his favourite dish.  
गट्टू प्रसन्न है केवल इसलिये कि उसे अपनी मनपसंद डिश मिल गई है।

### Exercise 2

**Join the sentences with correct conjunctions given in brackets :**

- (i) I was not in a good mood. I didn't join the party. (as, because, than)
- (ii) You are not telling the truth. I will not let you go. (while, when, as)
- (iii) The parents are worried. Their sons have not arrived from school. (because, till, since)
- (iv) Make hay. The sun shines. (when, while, since)
- (v) I am rich. He is not so rich. (when, as, than, richer)
- (vi) The milk is very hot. I cannot drink it. (so that)
- (vii) The old man is sad. His daughter has failed. (just because, while, than)
- (viii) Sit down. You may go. (otherwise)
- (ix) She was singing. I was dancing. (because, since, while)
- (x) He was cutting the tree. An officer came there. (because, just then, while)
- (xi) Run fast. You will lose the race. (otherwise)
- (xii) He is weak. He is lazy. (and)
- (xiii) It is a fact. Most students fail in Maths and English. (that)
- (xiv) The telephone bell rang. She was sweeping the room at that time. (while)
- (xv) He is very lazy. He cannot go to morning walk. (so... that)

**Ans.**

- (i) As I was not in a good mood, I didn't join the party.



- (ii) As you are not telling the truth, I will not let you go.  
 (iii) The parents are worried because their sons have not arrived from school.  
 (iv) Make hay while the sun shines.  
 (v) He is not richer than me.  
 (vi) The milk is so hot that I cannot drink it.  
 (vii) The old man is sad just because his daughter has failed.  
 (viii) Sit down otherwise you may go.  
 (ix) She was singing while I was dancing.  
 (x) He was cutting the tree just then an officer came there.  
 (xi) Run fast otherwise you will lose the race.  
 (xii) He is weak and lazy.  
 (xiii) It is a fact that most students fail in Maths and English.  
 (xiv) The telephone bell rang while she was sweeping the room.  
 (xv) He is so lazy that he cannot go to morning walk.

### Miscellaneous

- (i) It is raining. (Change into Present Perfect Tense)  
 (ii) the/won/have/we/match. (Rearrange the words to make a meaningful sentence)  
 (iii) (a) I am here, (b) You need not worry. (Combine the sentence using "as long as")

- Ans. (i) It has rained.  
 (ii) We have won the match.  
 (iii) As long as I am here, you need not worry.

## C Clauses

**Definition**—When a simple sentence is added to another simple sentence with a conjunction, it becomes the part of a bigger sentence (compound or complex) and then it is called a clause.

जब एक Simple sentence दूसरे simple sentence से किसी Conjunction (योजक शब्द) द्वारा जोड़ दिया जाता है तब वह एक बड़े वाक्य (संयुक्त या मिश्र वाक्य) का भाग बन जाता है व वाक्य खण्ड (Clause) कहलाता है।

आपके पाठ्यक्रम में What, where व how conjunction से जुड़ने वाले Clauses ही रखे गए हैं।

### 1. What से जुड़ने वाले Clauses

ये Clauses जुड़कर Noun का कार्य करते हैं, अतः Noun Clauses कहलाते हैं।

#### I. Subject of a Verb के रूप में

- (i) What he said.

It is not known to me.

Ans. What he said is not known to me,

उसने क्या कहा मुझे मालूम नहीं है।

- (ii) What he will do.

It is not decided.

Ans. What he will do is not decided.

वह क्या करेगा निश्चित नहीं है।

- (iii) What he said.

It proved wrong.

**Ans.** What he said proved wrong.  
उसने जो कहा गलत सिद्ध हुआ।

## II. Object of a verb के रूप में

(i) I know.  
What he does.

**Ans.** I know what he does.  
वह क्या करता है मुझे मालूम है।

(ii) I buy.  
What I want.

**Ans.** I buy what I want.  
मैं जो चाहता हूँ खरीदता हूँ।

(iii) Father will do.  
What he can do.

**Ans.** Father will do what he can.  
पिताजी जो कर सकते हैं करेंगे।

## III. Complement of a Verb के रूप में

(i) This is ....  
What he did.

**Ans.** This is what he did.  
उसने जो किया वह यह है।

(ii) This was .....  
What he would have done.

**Ans.** This was what he would have done.  
जो वह करता वह यह था।

## IV. Object of a Preposition के रूप में

(i) I do not believe in ....  
What he says.

**Ans.** I do not believe in what he says.  
वह जो कहता है उसमें मैं विश्वास नहीं करता।

(ii) The man was punished for .....  
What he had done.

**Ans.** The man was punished for what he had done.  
उस आदमी ने जो किया उसे उसके लिए सजा मिली।

(iii) The decision will depend on .....  
What the witness says.

**Ans.** The decision will depend on what the witness says.  
गवाह जो कहेगा उस पर निर्णय निर्भर करेगा।

## 2. Where से जुड़ने वाले Clauses

Where वाले Clauses का उपयोग Noun, Article व Adverb clauses के रूप में होता है।

### I. Noun Clause के रूप में

(a) Subject of a Verb के रूप में—

Where he has gone.  
It is not known to me.

**Ans.** Where he has gone is not known to me.

वह कहाँ गया है यह मुझे मालूम नहीं है।

**(b) Object of a Verb के रूप में—**

I know.....

Where the meeting is going on.

**Ans.** I know where the meeting is going on.

मैं जानता हूँ कि मीटिंग कहाँ चल रही है।

**(c) Complement of a verb के रूप में—**

This is.....

Where we met.

**Ans.** This is where we met.

यही है वह (जगह) जहाँ हम मिले थे।

**II. Adjective Clause के रूप में**

This is the place.

Where Gandhiji was born.

**Ans.** This is the place where Gandhiji was born.

यह वह जगह है जहाँ गांधी जी पैदा हुए थे।

**III. Adverb Clause के रूप में**

**(i) He has kept the biscuits.**

Where nobody's hands can reach.

**Ans.** He has kept the biscuits where nobody's hands can reach.

उसने बिस्किट्स उस स्थान पर रखे हैं जहाँ किसी के हाथ न पहुँच सकें।

**(ii) Go.**

Where you like.

**Ans.** Go where you like.

जहाँ चाहो वहाँ जाओ।

### 3. How से जुड़ने वाले Clauses

How वाले Clauses का उपयोग Noun व Adjective Clauses के रूप में होता है।

**I. Noun Clause के रूप में**

**(a) Subject of a Verb के रूप में—**

How he did this work.

It is known to everybody.

**Ans.** How he did this work is known to everybody.

उसने यह कार्य किस प्रकार किया ये सबको पता है।

**(b) Object of a verb के रूप में—**

I know.....

How this problem can be solved.

**Ans.** I know how this problem can be solved.

मैं जानता हूँ कि यह समस्या किस प्रकार हल की जा सकती है।

**(c) Complement of a verb के रूप में—**

This is.....

How this work can be done.

Ans. This is how this work can be done.

यह वह (तरीका) है कि जिस तरह यह कार्य किया जा सकता है।

(d) Object of a preposition के रूप में—

All depends on .....

How you behave with others.

Ans. All depends on how you behave with others.

सब कुछ इस बात पर निर्भर करता है कि तुम दूसरों के साथ कैसा व्यवहार करते हो।

II. Adjective Clause के रूप में

This is the method.

How you can solve the problem.

Ans. This is the method how this problem can be solved.

यह वह तरीका है जिससे यह समस्या हल की जा सकती है।

Complete the following paragraphs, using clauses given in the box :

### Exercise 1

(i) I believe in God.

Ans. I do not believe in God.

(Make Negative)

(ii) They are playing cricket.

Ans. Cricket is being played by them.

(Change into Passive voice)

(iii) He is too poor to pay fees.

Ans. He is so poor that he cannot pay fees.

(Rewrite using so ..... that)

(iv) She writes a letter.

Ans. She does not write a letter.

(Change into Negative)

(v) They sang a poem.

Ans. A poem was sung by them.

(Change into Passive voice)

### Exercise 2

Combine the sentences as noun clause :

(i) Rajesh does not know. He can solve problems.

(How)

(ii) My friend hopes this. He will get first division.

(iii) It is true. He is not feeling well.

(iv) If you work hard, you will succeed.

(Rewrite using unless)

(v) He/My grandmother is very weak. He/She cannot walk.

(Rewrite using so ..... that)

(vi) The student is very fast. He can win the race.

(Combine with so ..... that)

(vii) The two friends found a pot. The pot contained 1000 gold mohars.

(Combine using which)

Ans. (i) Rajesh does not know how he can solve problems.

(ii) My friends hopes that he will get first division.

(iii) It is true that he is not feeling well.

(iv) Unless you work hard you will not succeed.

(v) He/My grandmother is so weak that he/she cannot walk.

(vi) The student is so fast that he can win the race.

(vii) The two friends found a pot which contained 1000 gold mohars.

### Exercise 3

Do as directed :

(i) That he is a doctor is certain.

(Rewrite using 'It')

- (ii) Since you are not invited, you should not go to the party.  
(Rewrite using 'because' in place of 'since')
- (iii) If he does not take taxi, he will miss the train.  
(Rewrite using 'unless' in place of 'if')
- (iv) The camel is one of the older domestic animals  
(Correct the underlined word)
- (v) Rohit is my friend. He is sitting at the last bench. (Combine using 'who')
- (vi) Mr. Prasad lives in Mumbai/Bhopal.  
(Make a question beginning with 'Where')
- (vii) have/we/work/done/our  
(Rearrange the words to make a meaningful sentence)
- (viii) He will take admission in an arts college.  
(Frame a question beginning with 'Where')

Ans. (i) It is certain that he is a doctor.

(ii) You should not go to the party because you are not invited.

(iii) Unless he takes taxi, he will miss the train.

(iv) oldest.

(v) Rohit, who is sitting at the last bench, is my friend.

(vi) Where does Mr. Prasad live ?

(vii) We have done our work.

(viii) Where will he take admission ?

## D

## Past Tense

आपके पाठ्यक्रम में Past Tense Verb का अध्ययन रखा गया है। Verb दो प्रकार की होती है—

(i) Incomplete Verb (अपूर्ण क्रिया) जो सिर्फ स्थिति दर्शाती है गति नहीं, मुख्यतः ये Verb हैं—'to be' व 'to have'.

(ii) Complete verb (पूर्ण क्रिया) जो गति दर्शाती है। इनकी संख्या असीमित है।

### (I) Incomplete Verbs

(a) 'to be'—इसके Past Tense के दो रूप हैं—

was = था, were = थे।

इसके sentences को पूर्ण करने के लिए

*Subject + Verb + Complement* पूरक की आवश्यकता होती है।

(i) Mohan was in the garden.

(ii) Hari was a merchant.

(iii) You were happy.

(iv) We were in a good position.

(v) He was a plumber.

(vi) She was not in the classroom.

(vii) Was he in good health ?

(viii) Were they sad ?

(ix) The colour was not red.

(x) Were Hari and Mohan not good students.

(b) 'to have'—इसका Past Tense form 'had' होता है।

इसके sentences को पूर्ण करने के लिए पूरक की आवश्यकता होती है।

*Subject + Verb + Complement.*

- (i) I had a nice pen.
- (ii) We had a big house.
- (iii) You had a black cap.
- (iv) Niraj had a sound sleep.
- (v) His father had no stick.
- (vi) Had you a garden before ?

### (II) Complete Verbs

Complete Verbs के प्रत्येक Tense के चार भाग होते हैं—

- |                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| (i) Continuous | (ii) Indefinite          |
| (iii) Perfect  | (iv) Perfect Continuous. |

### Past Continuous Tense

इसके वाक्यों में Subject + was/were सहायक क्रिया + Main Verb की ing वाली रूप + Object etc. होते हैं।

Examples :

- (i) Hari (play) cricket.  
Hari was playing cricket.
- (ii) They (run) on the terrace.  
They were running on the terrace.
- (iii) You (write) a letter.  
You were writing a letter.

### **Exercise 1**

Rewrite the following sentences as given in the examples above :

*Subject + was/were + Verb + ing + Object etc.*

- (i) Mohan (sing) a song.
- (ii) His brother (cut) fruits.
- (iii) The boys (make) kites.
- (iv) I (bring) fruits.
- (v) The sweeper (sweep) the road.
- (vi) The teachers (teach) their subjects.
- (vii) The girls (knit) sweaters.
- (viii) Sohan and Gopal (talk) with each other.
- (ix) Your father (smoke) cigarettes.
- (x) She (swim) in the swimming pool.

Ans. (i) was singing, (ii) was cutting, (iii) were making, (iv) was bringing, (v) was sweeping, (vi) were teaching, (vii) were knitting, (viii) were talking, (ix) was smoking, (x) was swimming.

Note : (i) इन वाक्यों में Negative बनाने के लिए सहायक क्रिया के बाद was/were not प्रयुक्त करते हैं।

(ii) इन वाक्यों में Interrogative बनाने के लिए was/were + सहायक क्रिया को प्रारम्भ में प्रयुक्त कर अन्त में '?' चिन्ह लगाते हैं।

Ans. (i) Hari was not playing cricket.  
Was Hari playing cricket ?

(II) They were not running on the terrace.  
Were they running on the terrace ?

### Past Indefinite Tense

इस Tense के साधारण वाक्यों में Subject के साथ Verb की II form (Past Tense form) प्रयुक्त होती है।

#### Examples :

(I) Hari (make) a kite.

Hari made a kite.

(II) I (write) a letter.

I wrote a letter.

(III) He (put) the pencil in the box.

He put the pencil in the box.

### **Exercise 2**

Rewrite the following sentences using the correct form of the verb given in brackets :

Subject + Verb II + Object etc.

(I) I (do) this work.

(II) We (know) him.

(III) Mr. David (teach) us English.

(IV) I (bring) a T.V.

(V) They (play) cricket.

(VI) Mother (tell) us a story.

(VII) I (try) my best.

(VIII) He (spend) all the money.

(IX) She (hear) the song.

(X) The child (weep) bitterly.

Ans. (I) did, (II) knew, (III) taught, (IV) brought, (V) played, (VI) told, (VII) tried, (VIII) spent, (IX) heard, (X) wept.

#### Strong Form

Past Indefinite के Sentences में Verb को Strong or emphatic बनाने के लिए did + सहायक क्रिया व मुख्य Verb की I form प्रयुक्त होती है।

As—I wrote a letter.

Strong : I did write a letter.

Negative बनाना—चूंकि इस Tense के साधारण वाक्यों में सहायक क्रिया नहीं होती, अतः Strong form से negative बनाते हैं।

As—I wrote a letter.

I did not write a letter.

### **Exercise 3**

Make the Negative of following sentences :

Subject + did/does not + Verb I + Object.

(I) It rained heavily yesterday.

(II) I do my home work.

(III) Mother bought vegetables.

- (iv) She studied mathematics.
- (v) The driver stopped the bus.
- (vi) Yesterday, Ramu shut the door.
- (vii) Mohan flew kites.
- (viii) He broke the cup.
- (ix) They supported me.
- (x) She/Mohan did it correctly.
- (xi) He sings a song.

Ans. (i) did not rain, (ii) did not do, (iii) did not buy, (iv) did not study, (v) did not stop, (vi) did not shut, (vii) did not fly, (viii) did not break, (ix) did not support, (x) did not do, (xi) does not sing.

#### Exercise 4

Make the following sentences Interrogative :

*Did + subject + verb I + object etc. ?*

- (i) The sun rose at 6 a.m.
- (ii) We like sweet.
- (iii) He did not steal the ring.
- (iv) You wrote two letters.
- (v) The servant did not clean the room.
- (vi) You did this work.
- (vii) She knit four sweaters.
- (viii) Mother cut vegetables.
- (ix) Father came on Monday.
- (x) The sun set at 6 p.m.
- (xi) Rajesh bought a cow.

Ans. (i) Did the sun rise ..... ?, (ii) Do we like sweet ?, (iii) Did he not steal .... ?, (iv) Did you write .....?, (v) Did the servant not clean .....?, (vi) Did you do ..... ?, (vii) Did she knit .....?, (viii) Did Mother cut .... ?, (ix) Did Father come ..... ?, (x) Did the sun set .....?, (xi) Did Rajesh bring .....?

#### Past Perfect Tense

इस Tense के वाक्यों में Subject के बाद had + सहायक क्रिया व Main Verb को III form (Past Participle) प्रयोग में लाते हैं।

**Example—** Hari (break) the pen.  
Hari had broken the pen.

#### Exercise 5

Rewrite the following sentences using the correct form of the verb given in brackets :

*Subject + had + Verb III + Object.*

- (i) I (see) this picture.
- (ii) You (write) the letter.
- (iii) His brother (take) the pen.
- (iv) You (try) your best.
- (v) Pratap (fight) the battle.
- (vi) The child (put) the pen in the box.



- (vii) The driver (stop) the bus.  
 (viii) We (win) the match.  
 (ix) Mother (tell) the story.  
 (x) She (pay) the fees.

Ans. (i) had seen, (ii) had written, (iii) had taken, (iv) had tried, (v) had fought, (vi) had put, (vii) had stopped, (viii) had won, (ix) had told, (x) had paid.  
 Negative बनाने के लिए had के बाद not प्रयोग किया जाता है व Interrogative बनाने के लिए Had को प्रारम्भ में लिखा जाता है।

### Past Perfect Continuous

इस Tense के वाक्यों में Subject के साथ had been + सहायक क्रिया तथा Main Verb के ing वाली form प्रयुक्त होती है। Time जो दिया रहता है वह दो प्रकार का होता है— (i) समयावधि (Period). (ii) शुरुआत का समय, इसके पूर्व क्रमशः for या since का प्रयोग होता है।

For

2 घण्टे से, 2 दिन से, 3 सप्ताह से, 4 वर्ष से इत्यादि।

Since

7 बजे से, सुबह/शाम से, 3 मार्च से, 1996 से इत्यादि।

**Examples—** (i) Mohan (play) cricket ..... 4 years.

Mohan had been playing cricket for 4 years.

(ii) His brother (study) Physics ..... 7 o'clock.

His brother had been studying Physics since 7 o'clock.

### **Exercise 6**

**Rewrite the following sentences in Past Perfect Continuous Tense using correct form of the verbs given in brackets :**

*Subject + had been + verb + ing + object etc. + for/since + time.*

- (i) She (knit) sweater ..... morning.  
 (ii) The child (speak) lies ..... 3 years.  
 (iii) Mother (cook) food ..... 7 days.  
 (iv) The gardener (dig) holes ..... 3 o'clock.  
 (v) I (ring) the bell ..... 15 minutes.  
 (vi) Grand mother (tell) stories ..... Monday.  
 (vii) This teacher (teach) Mathematics ..... 2000.  
 (viii) The child (weep) ..... last night.  
 (ix) They (build) houses ..... many years.  
 (x) We (buy) fruits from him ..... 7 years.

Ans. (i) had been knitting, since; (ii) had been speaking, for; (iii) had been cooking for; (iv) had been digging, since; (v) had been ringing, for; (vi) had been telling, since; (vii) had been teaching, since; (viii) had been weeping, since; (ix) had been building for; (x) had been buying, for.

### **Exercise 7**

**Change the following sentences in the tenses given in brackets :**

- (i) Pankaj flies kites.  
 (ii) They play cricket in the playground.  
 (iii) He is playing hockey/cricket.

(Past Ind.)  
 (into interrogative)  
 (Present Perfect)

(iv) My father went to Bhopal yesterday.

(v) They had brought money.

(vi) She sings a song.

(vii) Harshit was reading a book on English.

(viii) He is building a new house in Mandsaur.

(ix) The police arrested him.

(x) He has sold his car/house.

(xi) My friends go to school.

(xii) Lata eats a mango.

(xiii) Kundan will help you.

(xiv) Hemlata take coffee.

(Make a question beginning with 'Where')

(Past Ind.)

(Past Perfect)

(Past Perfect)

(Past Ind.)

(Present Perfect)

(Past Perfect)

(Simple Past)

(Change into Present Perfect)

(Make an Interrogative Sentence)

(Correct the Sentence)

Ans. (i) Pankaj flew kites. (ii) Do they play cricket in playground ? (iii) He has played hockey/cricket. (iv) Where did your father go yesterday ? (v) They brought money. (vi) She had sung a song. (vii) Harshit had read a book on English. (viii) He built a new house in Mandsaur. (ix) The police has arrested him. (x) He had sold his car/house. (xi) My friends went to school. (xii) Lata has eaten a mango. (xiii) Will Kundan help you ? (xiv) Hemlata takes coffee.

## E

## Modals

आपके पाठ्यक्रम में निम्नलिखित Modals रखे गए हैं—

Can, could, may, might एवं must.

ये Modal Auxiliary भी कहलाते हैं क्योंकि ये सहायक क्रिया का कार्य करते हैं। ये सभी Subjects में समान रहते हैं। अर्थात् Subject के number, person, gender से ये अपरिवर्तित हैं। ये एक विशेष निहित अर्थ की अभिव्यक्ति देते हैं।

### Can

(A) इसका उपयोग क्षमता (ability) सामर्थ्य (capability) प्रकट करने के लिए होता है।

As—(i) He can bend this rod.

(वह इस छड़ को मोड़ सकता है।)

(ii) She can speak French.

(वह फ्रांसीसी भाषा बोल सकती है।)

(iii) They cannot learn higher English.

(वे उच्च अंग्रेजी नहीं सीख सकते हैं।)

(B) इसका उपयोग अनुमति देने या पाने के लिए होता है—

As—(i) You can return the loan in three years.

(तुम यह ऋण तीन वर्ष में लौटा सकते हो।)

(ii) Can I use your pen, please ?

(क्या मैं तुम्हारा कलम प्रयोग कर सकता हूँ ?)

(iii) She cannot go without permission.

(वह बिना अनुमति नहीं जा सकती है।)

(C) इसका उपयोग सम्भावना (possibility) व्यक्त करने के लिए भी किया जाता है—

As—(i) Anyone can make mistakes.

कोई भी गलतियाँ कर सकता है।

(ii) Any good result can come out.

कोई भी अच्छा परिणाम आ सकता है।

(D) मनाही करने के लिए भी इसका उपयोग किया जाता है—

As—(i) No one can sit on this chair.

इस कुर्सी पर कोई भी नहीं बैठ सकता।

(ii) You can't travel in first class.

तुम प्रथम श्रेणी में यात्रा नहीं कर सकते।

### Could

(A) Could का प्रयोग Can के भूतकाल के रूप में होता है—

As—(i) He told Mohan that he could not come due to illness.

उसने मोहन को कहा कि वह बीमारी के कारण नहीं आ सकता।

(ii) She asked him if he could give her some money.

उसने उससे पूछा कि क्या वह उसे कुछ रकम दे सकता है ?

(B) भूतकाल में प्राप्त योग्यता प्रकट करने के लिए—

As—(i) I could answer all questions.

मैं सभी प्रश्नों का उत्तर दे सकता था।

(ii) His father could walk 5 miles in a day.

उसके पिताजी एक दिन में 5 मील चल सकते थे।

(C) वर्तमान काल में विनम्र प्रार्थना के लिए प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य के रूप में—

As—(i) Could you lend me some money ?

क्या आप कुछ धन उधार दे सकते हैं ?

(ii) Could I meet you tomorrow ?

क्या मैं कल आपसे मिल सकता हूँ ?

(D) भूतकाल में ऐसी सम्भावना व्यक्त करने के लिए जो नहीं हुई पर हो सकती थी—

As—(i) He could have helped you.

वह तुम्हारी सहायता कर सकता था।

(ii) You could have won the lottery.

तुम लॉटरी जीत सकते थे।

### May

(A) अनुमति लेने अथवा देने के लिए यह औपचारिकता के लिए होता है।

As—(i) May I come in sir ?

क्या मैं अन्दर आ सकता हूँ श्रीमान् ?

Yes, you may.

हाँ, आ सकते हैं।

(ii) You may sit here.

आप यहाँ बैठ सकते हैं।

(iii) Children may eat cake.

बच्चे केक खा सकते हैं।

(B) सम्भावना व्यक्त करने के लिए—

As—(i) It may rain tomorrow.

कल वर्षा हो सकती है।

(ii) You may come any time.

तुम कभी भी आ सकते हो।

(C) इच्छा व्यक्त करने के लिए—

As—(i) May you live long !

आप दीर्घायु हों।

(ii) May his soul rest in peace.

उसकी आत्मा को शान्ति मिले।

(D) उद्देश्य व्यक्त करने के लिए—

(i) He works hard so that he may get success.

वह कठिन मेहनत करता है ताकि उसे सफलता मिल सके।

(ii) The man runs so that he may catch the bus.

वह आदमी दौड़ता है ताकि बस पकड़ सके।

(iii) We eat so that we may live.

हम खाते हैं ताकि हम जी सकें।

### Might

(A) May के Past Tense के रूप में—

(i) He worked hard so that he might get success.

उसने कठिन मेहनत की ताकि वह सफलता प्राप्त कर सके।

(ii) He asked me if he might see me.

उसने मुझसे पूछा कि क्या मैं उससे मिल सकता हूँ।

(B) सम्भावना व्यक्त करने के लिए May की तुलना में Might की सम्भावना कमजोर होती है।

(i) The minister might come.

मंत्री जी आ सकते हैं (नहीं भी)।

(ii) It might rain today.

आज वर्षा हो सकती है (नहीं भी)।

(C) अनुमति प्राप्त करने के लिए यदि उसकी सम्भावना कम हो—

(i) Might we have a holiday, sir ?

श्रीमान् जी क्या हमें आज अवकाश मिल सकता है ?

### Must

(A) आवश्यकता व्यक्त करने के लिए—

As—(i) You must run to catch the bus.

(ii) The old man must be taken to the hospital at once.

(B) उत्तरदायित्व (duty) व्यक्त करने के लिए—

As—(i) Citizens must pay their taxes.

(ii) Parents must look after their children.

(C) तर्कगत सम्भावना व्यक्त करने के लिए—

As—The door is open some one must be in.

(D) भूतकाल में निश्चितता व्यक्त करने के लिए must have + V III का प्रयोग होता है।

As—There must have been a mistake.

**Exercise 1**

Fill in the blanks with can, could, may, might, should or must :

- (i) He is quite old, he ..... be at least eighty.
- (ii) Father has to catch the 7 o'clock train, he ..... finish his work by 5 o'clock.
- (iii) ..... you lift this trunk ?
- (iv) She ..... go after she has typed these letters.
- (v) ..... I ask a question please ?
- (vi) I ..... buy this picture if I had money.
- (vii) My child ..... speak clearly when he was just 2 years old.
- (viii) Any one ..... make mistakes.
- (ix) Who ..... help laughing this sight ?
- (x) I was told that I ..... see that.

Ans. (i) must, (ii) should, (iii) Can, (iv) may, (v) May, (vi) could, (vii) could, (viii) can, (ix) can't, (x) could.

**Exercise 2**

Fill in the blanks with may or might :

- (i) He said that I ..... stay with him.
- (ii) ..... you live long !
- (iii) He asked me if he ..... see me.
- (iv) You ..... eat as much as you like.
- (v) ..... I use your phone ?

Ans. (i) might, (ii) May, (iii) might, (iv) may, (v) May.

**Exercise 3**

Do as directed :

- (i) It was ..... accident that she fell down.
- (ii) He has invited ..... to his birthday party.
- (iii) Will you please give me ..... money.
- (iv) I don't know ..... he will come or not.
- (v) ..... I come in sir.
- (vi) late/he/come/would/Harish/that/told/me.

(a, an, the)  
(they, them, their)  
(any, some)  
(what, whether)  
(May, Can)

- (vii) I have taken tea.
- (viii) He watch television.

(Rearrange to make a meaningful sentence)  
(Change into passive)  
(Correct the sentence)

Ans. (i) an, (ii) them, (iii) some, (iv) whether, (v) May, (vi) Harish told me that he would come late, (vii) Tea has been taken by me. (viii) He watches television.

**F****Objective Type Questions  
[Based on Grammar]****Use of Non-Finites**

Choose the correct option and write it in the answer book.

**A. Participles**

- (i) When they reached the bus-stand, the bus had already .....

(a) leave                      (b) left                      (c) leaving.

- (ii) Gopal saw a boy ..... on the well.  
 (a) wept (b) weeping (c) weeps (d) weep.
- (iii) We met some boys ..... slogans.  
 (a) shout (b) shouting (c) shouted (d) shouts.
- (iv) Duck is a ..... bird.  
 (a) swimming (b) swam (c) swim (d) swims.
- (v) Did you see the ..... garden at Mumbai?  
 (a) hung (b) hanging (c) to hang (d) hanged.
- (vi) Namrata is going ..... a new mobile phone.  
 (a) buy (b) to buy (c) bought (d) hangs.
- (vii) He ..... to school daily.  
 (a) go (b) going (c) goes (d) hangs.
- (viii) ..... goods will not be taken back.  
 (a) Sell (b) Sale (c) Sold (d) Selling.
- (ix) Do not buy ..... fruits.  
 (a) rot (b) rotten (c) rottened (d) rotted.
- (x) He went away with a ..... heart.  
 (a) breaks (b) broke (c) broken (d) break.
- (xi) Repair the ..... window just now.  
 (a) broken (b) break (c) retired (d) retires.
- (xii) My father is a ..... teacher.  
 (a) retire (b) retiring (c) retired (d) retires.
- (xiii) He is ..... to buy a car next month.  
 (a) go (b) goes (c) going (d) retires.

### B. Gerund

- (i) ..... the snake, he was afraid.  
 (a) See (b) Saw (c) Seeing (d) Sees.
- (ii) ..... the roads in Mumbai is difficult.  
 (a) Cross (b) Crossing (c) Crossed (d) Crosses.
- (iii) ..... the news, he felt disappointed.  
 (a) Reading (b) Reads (c) Read (d) Reads.
- (iv) Ravi is ..... football.  
 (a) play (b) playing (c) played (d) plays.
- (v) I have been ..... English since 1987.  
 (a) teach (b) taught (c) teaching (d) teaches.
- (vi) He was punished for .....  
 (a) steal (b) stole (c) stolen (d) stealing.
- (vii) My hobby is ..... games.  
 (a) watch (b) watched (c) watching (d) watches.

### C. Infinitive

- (i) ..... lies is not good.  
 (a) To tell (b) Told (c) Tell (d) Tells.
- (ii) ..... the roads in cities is dangerous.  
 (a) Cross (b) To cross (c) Crosses (d) Crossed.

- (iii) ..... fault is easy.  
 (a) Find (b) Found (c) Finds (d) To find.
- (iv) The sun seems ..... round the earth.  
 (a) go (b) to go (c) went (d) goes.
- (v) To see is .....  
 (a) to believe (b) believing (c) believe (d) believed.
- (vi) The tank seems ..... but is not.  
 (a) in deep (b) to be deep (c) depth (d) deepen.
- (vii) He wants ..... in the river.  
 (a) to swim (b) swam (c) swims (d) swum.
- (viii) Early to bed and early to rise ..... a man healthy, wealthy and wise.  
 (a) make (b) makes.

### Answers

- A. (i) left, (ii) weeping, (iii) shouting, (iv) swimming, (v) hanging, (vi) to buy, (vii) goes, (viii) Sold, (ix) rotten, (x) broken, (xi) broken, (xii) retired, (xiii) going.
- B. (i) Seeing, (ii) Crossing, (iii) Reading, (iv) playing, (v) teaching, (vi) stealing, (vii) watching.
- C. (i) To tell, (ii) To cross, (iii) To find, (iv) to go, (v) to believe, (vi) to be deep, (vii) to swim, (viii) makes.

### Sentence Connectives

Choose the correct connective for joining the sentences :

- (i) Every girl attended the class ..... Nandini. (accept, except)
- (ii) I always listen to the radio ..... I am having breakfast. (when, while, just because)
- (iii) It started raining .....we reached the park. (since, while, as)
- (iv) I could not go to school yesterday ..... I was not well. (because, until, unless)
- (v) He is sitting ..... Seeta and Shyama. (between, among)
- (vi) You may go ..... you like. (where, why)
- (vii) He is not allowed to leave the classroom ..... he submits his home work. (if, unless, because)
- (viii) Rama wanted to know ..... she was doing. (where, what, while)
- (ix) Mumbai is bigger ..... Bangalore. (because, since, than)
- (x) Do not leave the room ..... I come back. (after, before, until)
- (xi) India was not independent ..... 14 Aug., 1947. (during, until)
- (xii) ..... there is life, there is hope. (As long as, As soon as)

Ans. (i) except, (ii) while, (iii) as, (iv) because, (v) between, (vi) where, (vii) unless, (viii) what, (ix) than, (x) until, (xi) until, (xii) As long as.

### Clauses

Name the underlined Clauses—(a) Noun Clause, (b) Relative Clause, (c) Adverbial Clause. Choose the correct option and write it in your answer book :

- (i) I know where he has gone.
- (ii) He will come where you call him.
- (iii) What you have done cannot be pardoned.
- (iv) Where he lived was not known to anybody.
- (v) I do not believe in what he says.

- (vi) This is the method how you can solve his problem.  
 (vii) How you can go there will be made known to you.  
 (viii) I know how this problem can be solved.  
 (ix) This is how you can do this.

(x) His secret of success lies in how he talks.

Ans. (i) Noun, (ii) Adverb, (iii) Noun, (iv) Noun, (v) Noun, (vi) Relative,  
 (vii) Noun, (viii) Noun, (ix) Noun, (x) Noun.

### Past Tense

Fill in the blanks with correct Past tense of the verbs given in brackets :

- (i) They ..... late yesterday. (come)  
 (ii) He ..... his work long ago. (finish)  
 (iii) Ashoo ..... a lot of money yesterday. (spend)  
 (iv) Children ..... in the garden for three hours before they went to bed. (play)  
 (v) He ..... back to India in 1973. (come)  
 (vi) We ..... to school after the rain had stopped. (go)

Ans. (i) came, (ii) had finished, (iii) spent, (iv) had been playing, (v) came, (vi) went.

### Modals

Fill in the blanks choosing right modals.

- (i) ..... I come in Madam. (May, Can)  
 (ii) ..... I know the place so I ..... advise you where to go. (can, may, might, could, must)  
 (iii) The swimmer was tired but he ..... reach the shore. (could, would, might)  
 (iv) This is a very light box. You ..... lift it. (can, could)

Or

The box is very light. I ..... lift it.

- (v) You should buy it now; prices ..... go up after the budget. (will, must, may, shall)  
 (vi) If I bought lottery ticket I ..... win rupees one lac. (will, must, may, might)  
 (vii) I used to ..... in the river when I was young. (swim, swimming)  
 (viii) I ..... to be an atheist but now I believe in God. (would, used, ought)  
 (ix) You ..... come with us if you want to. (might, could, may)  
 (x) My brother is very strong. He ..... lift 100 kg of weight. (can, could)

Ans. (i) May, (ii) May, can, (iii) could, (iv) can, (v) may, (vi) might, (vii) swim,  
 (viii) used, (ix) may, (x) can.

### Miscellaneous Exercises

1

(A) Fill in the blanks by using the correct form of verbs given in brackets :

- (i) It was dark. So I ..... a torch with me. (take, took, taken)  
 (ii) ..... dogs seldom bite. (Barking, Bark)  
 (iii) He promised ..... the money. (to return, returns)  
 (iv) Strike the iron ..... it is hot. (after, till, while)  
 (v) Work hard ..... you will fall. (or, but, so)  
 (vi) She studied hard ..... failed. (and, but, so)

Ans. (i) took, (ii) Barking, (iii) to return, (iv) while, (v) or, (vi) but.



(B) Choose the correct words from brackets and fill in the blanks :

- (i) Mohan/Ruchi was very tired. So he/she ..... to bed early. (go, gone, went)  
 (ii) The sun ..... in the east. (rise, rises, rose)  
 (iii) Ravi is ..... football. (playing, played, play)  
 (iv) My brother is ..... S.D.O. (a, an, the)  
 (v) Mr. Das is a rich person ..... not happy. (but, and, or)  
 (vi) We ..... obey the rules of the road. (must, have to)  
 (vii) He has been sleeping ..... evening. (for, since)  
 (viii) She has been reading an English novel ..... two hours. (since for)

Ans. (i) went, (ii) rises, (iii) playing, (iv) an, (v) but, (vi) must, (vii) since, (viii) for.

(C) Do as directed—

- (i) hobby/my/games/playing/is (Rearrange the words to make a meaningful sentence)  
 (ii) He is very lazy. He cannot go for a morning walk. (Combine the sentences using so ..... that)  
 (iii) She did her duty. (Change into negative)  
 (iv) If you work hard, you will succeed. (Rewrite using 'Unless')  
 (v) He have gone to school. (Correct the sentence)  
 (vi) Bali Ram is my best friend. (Frame a question beginning with 'Who')

Answers :

- (i) My hobby is playing games.  
 (ii) He is so lazy that he cannot go for a morning walk.  
 (iii) She did not do her duty.  
 (iv) Unless you work hard, you will not succeed.  
 (v) He has gone to school.  
 (vi) Who is your best friend ?

## 2

Fill in the blanks by choosing the correct option from the bracket :

- (i) He gave me ..... one rupee note. (a/an/the)  
 (ii) His father is ..... M.P. (a/an/the)  
 (iii) I have two pens ..... my pocket. (in/on)  
 (iv) She writes ..... pen. (with/by)  
 (v) Ravi always ..... to school. (go/gets)  
 (vi) ..... is a good exercise. (Swimming/Swim)  
 (vii) I don't have ..... money. (some/any)  
 (viii) ..... you lift this box ? (Can/May)  
 (ix) He promised ..... the money. (to return/return)  
 (x) She did not ..... her duty. (do/did)  
 (xi) Rohit ..... a pen yesterday. (by/bought)  
 (xii) I am busy ..... I can't talk to you. (so/because)  
 (xiii) The boy ..... is singing is my friend. (who/whom)  
 (xiv) She is fond of ..... songs. (to sing/singing)

Ans. (i) a, (ii) an, (iii) in, (iv) with, (v) goes, (vi) Swimming, (vii) any, (viii) Can, (ix) to return, (x) do, (xi) bought, (xii) so, (xiii) who, (xiv) singing.

**(A) Fill in the blanks :**

- (i) Kamini decided ..... alone. (to go/going)  
 (ii) When we reached the station, the train had already ..... (leave/left/leaves)  
 (iii) The students ..... in this ground daily. (play, plays, playing)  
 (iv) ..... the news, he felt disappointed. (Read, Reads, Reading)  
 (v) Geeta was tired, so she ..... to bed early. (go, went, gone)  
 (vi) Ravi used to ..... in the river when he was young. (swim, swimming)  
 (vii) I had been ..... tennis for two hours. I got tired and took rest. (play/played/playing)

Ans. (i) to go, (ii) left, (iii) play, (iv) Reading, (v) went, (vi) Swim, (vii) Playing.

**(B) Fill in the blanks :**

- (i) He is ..... M.L.A. (a, an, the)  
 (ii) Mr. John is a rich person ..... not happy. (and, but)  
 (iii) Will you please give me ..... money? (some, any)  
 (iv) He was absent ..... he was sick. (because, during, while)  
 (v) You are sitting ..... Sita and Geeta. (among, between)  
 (vi) ..... I come in Sir? (May, Can, Must)  
 (vii) the/won/have/they/match. (Rearrange the words to make sentence)

Ans. (i) an, (ii) but, (iii) some, (iv) because, (v) between, (vi) May, (vii) They have won the match.

**(C) Do as directed :**

- (i) She sings a song. (Change into Past Perfect Tense)  
 (ii) He take tea. (Correct the sentence)  
 (iii) My friend will help you. He is very kind. (Combine above sentences with 'because')  
 (iv) Rajkumar did not do his duty. (Change into Affirmative)

Ans. (i) She had sung a song.  
 (ii) He takes tea.  
 (iii) My friend will help you because he is very kind.  
 (iv) Rajkumar performed his duty.

**(D) Do as directed :**

- (i) Shreya does her homework. (Change into negative)  
 (ii) I sing a song. (Change into passive voice)  
 (iii) Rohan is very weak. He can't run fast. (Combine the sentences using 'so ..... that')  
 (iv) If he does his homework, the teacher will not be angry. (Rewrite using 'Unless' in place of 'If')  
 (v) The thief saw the police. He ran away. (Rewrite these sentences using 'As soon as')  
 (vi) Ravi tells a lie. (Make the sentence emphatic)  
 (vii) Hema teaches Hindi. (Change into present continuous)

Ans. (i) Shreya does not do her homework.  
 (ii) A song is sung by me.  
 (iii) Rohan is so weak that he cannot run fast.  
 (iv) Unless he does his homework, the teacher will not be angry.  
 (v) As soon as the thief saw the police, he ran away.  
 (vi) Ravi does tell a lie.  
 (vii) Hema is teaching Hindi.

## First Flight : Multiple Choice Questions Based on Text (Prose and Poetry)

- Who read the letter sent by Lencho ?  
(A) His Wife (B) The Postmaster  
(C) His Friend (D) God.
- What did Lencho call the employees of the post office ?  
(A) Greedy (B) Idiots  
(C) Crooks (D) Cheats.
- How did the Dust of Snow affect the poet ?  
(A) It made him energetic (B) It changed his mood  
(C) It made him sad (D) It made him superior.
- What is 'ice' a symbol of ?  
(A) Lust (B) Love  
(C) Desire (D) Hatred.
- The depths of oppression create :  
(A) Poverty (B) Lack of freedom  
(C) Heights of character (D) Boredom.
- Who was sworn in as the first deputy president ?  
(A) Nelson Mandela (B) Thabo Mbeki  
(C) Mr. de Klerk (D) Zenani.
- How does the caged tiger react to the visitors ?  
(A) He ignores them (B) With a happy face  
(C) With a sad face (D) With a growl.
- The lesson 'His First Flight' is about a :  
(A) Pilot (B) Parrot  
(C) Mother (D) Seagull.
- What did the family feast on to celebrate Seagull's flight ?  
(A) Star fish (B) Dog fish  
(C) Jelly fish (D) Cat fish.
- What instruction did the pilot receive on radio when he contacted Paris control ?  
(A) To turn 12 degrees north (B) To turn 12 degrees south  
(C) To turn 12 degrees east (D) To turn 12 degrees west.
- Which aeroplane was the author flying ?  
(A) His old Dakota (B) His new Mirage  
(C) His big Boeing (D) His old Douglas.
- In 'The Ball Poem' what does 'in the world of possessions' mean ?  
(A) Love (B) Hate  
(C) Materialistic things (D) None of these

13. Who is Anne's long awaited friend ?  
 (A) Her cat (B) Her dog  
 (C) Her diary (D) Her father.
14. Who assigned Anne an essay on the subject, 'A Chatterbox' ?  
 (A) Mr. Jacques (B) Mr. Keesing  
 (C) Mr. Jacob (D) Mr. Richard.
15. What name did the author give to her diary ?  
 (A) Bitty (B) Kitty  
 (C) Kitten (D) Mitten.
16. If Amanda is an orphan, what will she do ?  
 (A) She will roam about in the street  
 (B) She will tease everyone  
 (C) She will not complete her homework  
 (D) All of the above.
17. What does the poet ask Amanda to stop doing in the last stanza of the poem ?  
 (A) Stop staring (B) Stop sulking  
 (C) Stop eating (D) Stop crying.
18. Who lived in Boggins Heights ?  
 (A) Maddie (B) Peggy  
 (C) Jane (D) Wanda.
19. Who won the contest among the boys ?  
 (A) Jack Beggles (B) Ron Weasley  
 (C) Harry Potter (D) Richard Gere.
20. In her letter, whom did Wanda want her green dress drawing to be given ?  
 (A) Peggy (B) Maddie  
 (C) Miss Mason (D) Jack Beggles.
21. What important decision does Maddie take ?  
 (A) Unfriending Peggy (B) Visiting Wanda  
 (C) Stop other from bullying (D) None of these
22. What is the meaning of 'Placid' ?  
 (A) Clumsy (B) Peaceful  
 (C) Greedy (D) Jealousy.
23. What do you mean by the 'tokens of' in the poem 'Animals' ?  
 (A) Joy (B) Love  
 (C) Honesty (D) All of these.
24. What is the sweet bread called in Goa which accompanies the marriage gifts ?  
 (A) Pader (B) Bol  
 (C) Bolinhas (D) Kabai.
25. Which fruit does the author compare the baker's physique with ?  
 (A) Jackfruit (B) Banana  
 (C) Watermelon (D) Muskmelon.
26. The embroidered waist belt worn by the Kodavus is called :  
 (A) Kuppia (B) Kuffia  
 (C) Kurd (D) Coorgi.
27. Which fish is found abundant in Kaveri river ?  
 (A) Jellyfish (B) Starfish  
 (C) Mahaseer (D) Dolphins.

28. Which plantation is popular in Assam ?  
 (A) Tea plantation (B) Wheat plantation  
 (C) Coffee plantation (D) Rice plantation.
29. Who was excited to see the tea gardens ?  
 (A) Pranjal (B) Rajvir  
 (C) Mr. Barua (D) Mr. Singh.
30. In the poem 'The Trees' the poetess compare the tree branches to.  
 (A) A doctor (B) An old patient  
 (C) A newly discharged patient (D) Nurse.
31. What does the fog do while it looks over the city and the harbour ?  
 (A) Moves (B) Sits  
 (C) Stands (D) Dances.
32. The poet has compared the fog with :  
 (A) A cat (B) A dog  
 (C) A sheep (D) A crow.
33. On which tree was the crow sitting ?  
 (A) Banyan tree (B) Hemlock tree  
 (C) Peepal tree (D) Mango tree.
34. Buddha means :  
 (A) the old (B) the wise  
 (C) the enlightened (D) the knowledgeable.
35. Buddha ask Kisa Gotami to bring :  
 (A) A handful of mustard seeds (B) A handful of wheat  
 (C) A handful of maize (D) A handful of barley.
36. Mortals when born are always in danger of :  
 (A) Sorrow (B) Death  
 (C) Accidents (D) Pains.
37. Siddhartha wandered for ..... years.  
 (A) Five (B) Six  
 (C) Eight (D) Seven.
38. The colour of the ramparts of the young lady is :  
 (A) Golden (B) Silver  
 (C) Honey (D) Brown.
39. What does the girl want in poem 'For Anne Gregory' ?  
 (A) To be loved for herself  
 (B) To be loved for her hair  
 (C) To be loved for her appearance  
 (D) To be loved for her riches.
40. Who can love us for who we are and not for how we look ?  
 (A) Poet (B) Young boy  
 (C) God (D) Friend.

Ans. 1. (B), 2. (C), 3. (B), 4. (D), 5. (C), 6. (B), 7. (A), 8. (D), 9. (B), 10. (D),  
 11. (A), 12. (C), 13. (C), 14. (B), 15. (B), 16. (A), 17. (B), 18. (D), 19. (A), 20. (A),  
 21. (C), 22. (B), 23. (D), 24. (B), 25. (A), 26. (A), 27. (C), 28. (A), 29. (B), 30. (C),  
 31. (B), 32. (A), 33. (B), 34. (C), 35. (A), 36. (B), 37. (D), 38. (C), 39. (A), 40. (C).

## 9

**First Flight : Extracts from Prose and Poetry****1. (Lesson-1)**

The following Sunday Lencho came a bit earlier than usual to ask if there was a letter for him. It was the postman himself who handed the letter to him while the postmaster, experiencing the contentment of a man who has performed a good deed, looked on from his office.

Lencho showed not the slightest surprise on seeing the money; such was his confidence—but he became angry when he counted the money. God could not have made a mistake, nor could he have denied Lencho what he had requested.

**Questions :**

- Why was Lencho angry on seeing the money?
- Lencho was happy and contented seeing the money. (True/False)
- Who had come up with an idea of collecting money?  
(i) Postman (ii) Postmaster (iii) Lencho (iv) His wife.
- Identify the word from the extract which means 'satisfaction'.
- What is the opposite of 'angry'?
- The postman has performed a good.....

**Answers :**

- Lencho was angry to see the less money in the letter.
- False.
- (ii) Postmaster.
- Contentment.
- Calm/pleased.
- Deed.

**2. (Poem-1)**

The way a crow  
Shook down on me  
The dust of snow  
From a hemlock tree  
Has given my heart  
A change of mood  
And saved some part  
Of a day I had rued.

**Questions :**

- How did the crow change the poet's mood?
- The crow was sitting on a dust of snow. (True/False)
- What is the poet's state of mind?  
(i) Happy (ii) Confused  
(iii) Depressive (iv) Excited.

- (d) What does the word 'rued' mean ?
- (e) Where was the crow sitting ?
- (f) Name the poem and the poet.

**Answers :**

- (a) The crow changed the poet's mood by shaking down the dust of snow.
- (b) False.
- (c) (iii) Depressive.
- (d) It means held in regret.
- (e) On a hemlock tree.
- (f) 'Dust of snow', Robert Frost.

**3. (Poem-2)**

- (A) Some say the world will end in fire  
Some say in ice.  
From what I've tasted of desire  
I hold with those who favour fire.

**Questions :**

- (a) How do the people think of the world ?
- (b) The poet's opinion is that the world will end in fire. (True/False)
- (c) By 'fire', the Poet means :
  - (i) Desire
  - (ii) Greed
  - (iii) Avarice
  - (iv) All of these.
- (d) What does the word 'desire' mean in this poem ?
- (e) From which poem has this extract been taken ?
- (f) Name the poet.

**Answers :**

- (a) The people of the world think that the world will end in fire or ice.
- (b) True.
- (c) (iv) All of these.
- (d) Endless greed.
- (e) This extract is taken from the poem 'Fire and ice'.
- (f) Robert Frost.

- (B) But if it had to perish twice,  
I think I know enough of hate  
To say that for destruction ice  
Is also great  
And would suffice.

**Questions :**

- (a) What does the poet think enough of ?
- (b) This poem is composed by Robert Frost.
- (c) According to the poet, 'ice' symbolizes':
  - (i) Desire
  - (ii) Hatred
  - (iii) Love
  - (iv) Greed.
- (d) What does the word 'perish' mean in the above lines ?
- (e) What is the 'It' here ?
- (f) Write the antonym of 'destruction'.

Answers :

- (a) The poet thinks enough of hatred.
- (b) True.
- (c) (ii) Hatred.
- (d) die.
- (e) 'It' refers to the world.
- (f) Construction.

#### 4. (Lesson-2)

No one is born hating another person because of the colour of his skin or his background, or his religion. People must learn to hate, and if they can learn to hate, they can be taught to love, for love comes more naturally to the human heart than its opposite. Even in the grimmest times in prison, when my comrades and I were pushed to our limits, I would see a glimmer of humanity in one of the guards, perhaps just for a second, but it was enough to reassure me and keep me going. Man's goodness is a flame that can be hidden but never extinguished.

Questions :

- (a) Who is saying these lines ?
- (b) People should learn to love each other. (True/False)
- (c) What comes more naturally to the human heart ?
  - (i) Hate
  - (ii) Weakness
  - (iii) Love
  - (iv) Strength.
- (d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'stop burning'.
- (e) What was the occasion ?
- (f) Write the opposite of 'grim'.

Answers :

- (a) Nelson Mandela.
- (b) True.
- (c) (iii) Love.
- (d) Extinguished.
- (e) It was an oath taking ceremony the president.
- (f) Pleasant.

#### 5. (Poem-3)

- (A) He should be snarling around houses  
 At the jungle's edge,  
 Baring his white fangs, his claws,  
 Terrorising the village !

Questions :

- (a) Who is 'He' in the above lines ?
- (b) In the poem, the animal is caged in the zoo. (True/False)
- (c) This poem is written by :
  - (i) Robert Frost
  - (ii) Leslie Norris
  - (iii) Robin Klein
  - (iv) Carolyn Wells.
- (d) What does the word 'snarling' mean ?
- (e) What do you infer from this description ?
- (f) Write the antonym for 'Terrorising'.

Answers :

- (a) In the above lines, 'He' is a tiger.
- (b) True.



- (c) (ii) Leslie Norris,  
 (d) Making angry and fearful sound,  
 (e) The tiger should be allowed to live in his natural habitat,  
 (f) Protecting.

(B) But he's locked in a concrete cell,  
 His strength behind bars,  
 Stalking the length of his cage,  
 Ignoring visitors.

#### Questions :

- (a) Why is tiger ignoring the visitors ?  
 (b) The tiger is very energetic in the cell.  
 (c) Here 'stalking' means,  
 (i) Collecting (ii) Pacing  
 (iii) Running (iv) Jumping.  
 (d) What does 'concrete cell' mean ?  
 (e) Name the poem and the poet.  
 (f) What is the antonym of strength ?

(True/False)

#### Answers :

- (a) The tiger is ignoring the visitors because he is angry.  
 (b) False.  
 (c) (ii) Pacing.  
 (d) Zoo.  
 (e) 'A Tiger in the Zoo', Leslie Norris.  
 (f) Weakness.

### 6. (Lesson-3)

His parents and his brothers and sister had landed on this green flooring ahead of him. They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly. He dropped his legs to stand on the green sea. His legs sank into it. He screamed with fright and attempted to rise again flapping his wings. But he was tired and weak with hunger and he could not rise, exhausted by the strange exercise. His feet sank into the green sea, and then his belly touched it and he sank no father. He was floating on it, and around him his family was screaming, praising him and their beaks were offering him scraps of dog-fish. He had made his first flight.

#### Questions :

- (a) What was the green flooring ?  
 (b) Seagull tried hard to fly as he was very hungry.  
 (c) Who made his first flight ?  
 (i) Eagle (ii) Crow  
 (iii) Baby Seagull (iv) Mother seagull.  
 (d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'summoning'.  
 (e) Seagull's family offered him the scraps of .....  
 (f) Write the antonym for 'praise'.

(True/False)

#### Answers :

- (a) The green flooring was the sea.  
 (b) True.  
 (c) (iii) Baby seagull.

- (d) Beckoning.
- (e) Dog fish.
- (f) Criticism/neglect.

### 7. (Poem-4 : How to Tell Wild Animals)

Note : Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.

### 8. (Poem-5)

(A) His ball went. I would not intrude on him;  
A dime, another ball, is worthless. Now  
He senses first responsibility  
In a world of possessions. People will take  
Balls, balls will be lost always, little boy.

Questions :

- (a) What will the loss of ball teach the boy ?
- (b) 'World of possessions' means the world of materialism. (True/False)
- (c) Where did the ball go ?
  - (i) On the terrace
  - (ii) In the playground
  - (iii) In the water
  - (iv) Under the bed.
- (d) What does the word 'intrude' means in above lines ?
- (e) Who has written this poem ?
- (f) Write the antonym of 'Lost'.

Answers :

- (a) The loss of ball will teach the boy 'to learn to bear the loss'.
- (b) True.
- (c) (iii) In the water.
- (d) To interfere.
- (e) John Berryman.
- (f) Found.

(B) And no one buys a ball back. Money is external.  
He is learning, well behind his desperate eyes.  
The epistemology of loss, how to stand up  
Knowing what every man must one day know  
And most know many days, how to stand up.

Questions :

- (a) What is the meaning of 'epistemology of loss' ?
- (b) According to the poet, every man should know how to play. (True/False)
- (c) Loss of the ball will teach the little boy.
  - (i) Sense of responsibility
  - (ii) How to succeed
  - (iii) To bear the loss
  - (iv) All of these.
- (d) Which word in the above lines means 'sad/hopeless' ?
- (e) What do you mean by 'how to stand up' ?
- (f) Write the antonym of 'external'.

Answers :

- (a) Epistemology means to know the nature of loss.
- (b) False.

- (c) (iv) All of these.
- (d) Desperate.
- (e) To bear the loss and adjust accordingly.
- (f) Internal.

### 9. (Lesson-4)

The class roared. I had to laugh too, though I'd nearly exhausted my ingenuity on the topic of chatterboxes. It was time to come up with something else, something original. My friend, Sanne, who's good at poetry, offered to help me write the essay from beginning to end in verse and I jumped for joy. Mr. Keesing was trying to play a joke on me with this ridiculous subject, but I'd make sure the joke was on him.

#### Questions :

- (a) Why did the class laugh heartily ?
- (b) Anne did not like the idea of her friend.
- (c) Mr. Keesing punished Anne for :
  - (i) Being lazy
  - (ii) Cheating
  - (iii) Talking
  - (iv) Eating in class.
- (d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'laughable'.
- (e) Who was Mr. Keesing ?
- (f) Anne's friend ..... offered to help her write the essay.

(True/False)

#### Answers :

- (a) Because Anne was given the punishment to write an essay on the topic 'Quack, Quack, Quack, said Mistress Chatterbox'.
- (b) False.
- (c) (iii) Talking.
- (d) Ridiculous.
- (e) Anne's Maths teacher.
- (f) Sanne.

### 10. (Poem-6)

(A) I am an orphan, roaming the street.  
I pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet.  
The silence is golden, the freedom is sweet.

#### Questions :

- (a) What is the reason, Amanda wants to be an orphan ?
- (b) Her parents always nags at her.
- (c) Which word in the passage refers to naked ?
  - (i) Freedom
  - (ii) Bare
  - (iii) Pattern
  - (iv) Orphan.
- (d) What is the opposite word of freedom ?
- (e) Name the poem and the poet.
- (f) Write the antonym of 'silence'.

(True/False)

#### Answers :

- (a) Amanda is fed up of her parents, so to feel herself free, she wants to be an orphan.
- (b) True.
- (c) (ii) Bare.

- (d) Imprisonment/Slavery.
- (e) 'Amanda', Robin Klein.
- (f) Noise.

(B) Stop that sulking at once, Amanda !  
You're always so moody, Amanda !  
Anyone would think that I nagged at you, Amanda !

**Questions :**

- (a) What kind of a girl is Amanda ?
- (b) Amanda's mother always instructs her. (True/False)
- (c) Who is the speaker in these lines ?
  - (i) Her friend
  - (ii) Her teacher
  - (iii) Her mother
  - (iv) Her sister.
- (d) Which word in the passage means the same as bending ?
- (e) What is the opposite of 'nagging' ?
- (f) Who has written this poem ?

**Answers :**

- (a) Amanda is a kind of girl who loves freedom.
- (b) True.
- (c) (iii) Her mother.
- (d) Sulking.
- (e) Comforting.
- (f) Robin Klein.

**11. (Lesson-5)**

She would never have paid any attention to Wanda if Peggy hadn't invented the dresses game. But suppose Peggy and all the others started in on her next ? She wasn't as poor as Wanda, perhaps, but she was poor. Of course she would have more sense than to say she had a hundred dresses. Still she would not like for them to begin on her. She wished Peggy would stop teasing Wanda Petronski.

**Questions :**

- (a) Why does piggy feel that Wanda is senseless ?
- (b) Wanda Petronski had many friends in school. (True/False)
- (c) Who is the 'she' here ?
  - (i) Peggy
  - (ii) Maddie
  - (iii) Wanda
  - (iv) Bobby.
- (d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'taunt at'.
- (e) Who was the most popular girl in school ?
- (f) Write the antonym for 'Poor'.

**Answers :**

- (a) Because Wanda has always worn a faded blue dress though she said she had hundred dresses.
- (b) False.
- (c) (ii) Maddie.
- (d) Tease.
- (e) Peggy.
- (f) Rich.

**12. (Lesson-6)**

Tears blurred her eyes and she gazed for a long time at the picture. Then hastily she rubbed her eyes and studied it intently. The colours in the dress were so vivid that she had scarcely noticed the face and head of the drawing. But it looked like her Maddie ! It really looked like her own mouth. Why it really looked like her own self ! Wanda had really drawn this for her. Excitedly, she ran over to Peggy's.

**Questions :**

(a) How did Maddie feel after looking at the picture ?

(b) Peggy was equally sad as Maddie.

(True/False)

(c) Who was crying to see the drawings ?

(i) Maddie

(ii) Peggy

(iii) Wanda

(iv) Smith.

(d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'carefully'.

(e) Who had made the drawings ?

(f) Write the antonym of 'hastily'.

**Answers :**

(a) Maddie felt sad and sorry after looking at the picture.

(b) False.

(c) (i) Maddie.

(d) Intently.

(e) Wanda.

(f) Slowly.

**13. (Poem-7)**

(A) I think I could turn and live with animals,  
they are so placid and self-contain'd.  
I stand and look at them long and long.

**Questions :**

(a) What does the poet say about animals ?

(b) The poet loves the animals.

(True/False)

(c) This poem is written by :

(i) W. B. Yeats

(ii) Walt Whitman

(iii) Orden Nash

(iv) Robert Frost.

(d) Which word in the passage means the same as 'peaceful'.

(e) The poet feels more at home with animals than .....

(f) What is the antonym of 'calm'.

**Answers :**

(a) The poet says that the animals are so calm and satisfied.

(b) True.

(c) (ii) Walt Whitman.

(d) Placid.

(e) Human beings.

(f) Panic/Excited.

(B) They do not sweat and whine about their condition,  
They do not lie awake in the dark and weep for their sins.  
They do not make me sick discussing their duty to God.

**Questions :**

- (a) What do the animals not do at their condition ?
- (b) Animals lead a tensionfree life.
- (c) Animals do not weep for their.
  - (i) Food
  - (ii) Sins
  - (iii) House
  - (iv) Water.
- (d) What is the opposite of awake ?
- (e) What is 'They' refer to in these lines ?
- (f) Who has written this poem ?

(True/False)

**Answers :**

- (a) The animals do not sweat and whine (complaining cry) at their condition.
- (b) True.
- (c) (ii) Sins.
- (d) Asleep.
- (e) Animals.
- (f) Walt Whitman.

**14. (Lesson-7)**

(A) The baker usually collected his bills at the end of the month. Monthly accounts used to be recorded on some wall in pencil. Baking was indeed a profitable profession in the old days. The baker and his family never starved. He, his family and his servants always looked happy and prosperous. Their plump physique was an open testimony to this. Even today any person with a jackfruit-like physical appearance is easily compared to a baker.

**Questions :**

- (a) Where were the monthly accounts of the baker recorded ?
- (b) The baker and his family always starved.
- (c) What was a profitable profession in old days in Goa ?
  - (i) Chocolate making
  - (ii) Teaching
  - (iii) Baking
  - (iv) Dancing.
- (d) Which word in the passage means the same as 'proof' ?
- (e) A baker is compared to a .....
- (f) What is the antonym of 'prosperous' ?

(True/False)

**Answers :**

- (a) It used to be recorded on some wall in pencil.
- (b) False.
- (c) (iii) Baking.
- (d) Testimony.
- (e) Jackfruit.
- (f) Unprosperous/Frustrated.

(B) The fiercely independent people of Coorg are possibly of Greek or Arabic descent. As one story goes, a part of Alexander's army moved south along the coast and settled here when return became impractical. These people married amongst the locals and their culture is apparent in the martial traditions, marriage and religious rites, which are distinct from the Hindu mainstream.

**Questions :**

- (a) Write one special quality of people of Coorg ?

(b) It is believed, they were a part of Alexander's army.

(c) From where do the people of Coorg descent ?

(i) Greek/Arabic

(ii) Arabic/China

(iii) Greek/America

(iv) China/Portugal.

(d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'Clear or evident'.

(e) Write the antonym of 'Independent'.

(f) What is Coorg known as ?

Answers :

(a) The people of Coorg are fiercely independent.

(b) True.

(c) (i) Greek/Arabic.

(d) Apparent.

(e) Dependent.

(f) Piece of Heaven.

(C) "We have an Indian legend too. Bodhidharma, an ancient Buddhist ascetic, cut off his eyelids because he felt sleepy during meditations. Ten tea plants grew out of the eyelids. The leaves of these plants when put in hot water and drunk banished sleep.

"Tea was first drunk in China," Rajvir added, "as far back as 2700 B.C. ! In fact words such as tea, 'chai' and 'chini' are from Chinese. Tea came to Europe only in the sixteenth century and was drunk more as medicine than as beverage."

Questions :

(a) Why did the Buddhist ascetic cut off his eyelids ?

(b) In Europe, tea was drunk as a beverage more.

(True/False)

(c) The words, 'Chai' and 'Chini' are derived from :

(i) India

(ii) Europe

(iii) China

(iv) Africa.

(d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'drove away'.

(e) Who was exhibiting his knowledge about tea plantations ?

(f) In Europe, tea was used as .....

Answers :

(a) The Buddhist ascetic cut off his eyelids to avoid being sleepy during his meditations.

(b) False.

(c) (iii) China.

(d) Banished.

(e) Rajvir.

(f) Medicine.

### 15. (Poem-8)

(A) The trees inside are moving out into the forest,  
the forest that was empty all these days  
where no bird could sit  
no insect hide  
no sun bury its feet in shadow  
the forest that was empty all these nights  
will be full of trees by morning.

**Questions :**

- (a) Which three things cannot happen in a treeless forest ?
- (b) The forests are devoid of trees.
- (c) This poem 'The Trees' is based on :  
 (i) Animals  
 (ii) Afforestation  
 (iii) Deforestation  
 (iv) Full moon night.
- (d) What is the opposite of 'empty' ?
- (e) Who has written this poem ?
- (f) In this poem, the poet is talking about the plants kept inside the .....

(True/False)

**Answers :**

- (a) (i) No bird can make its nest.  
 (ii) No insect can hide in the leaves and bark of trees.  
 (iii) Nothing to shade the area from sunlight.
- (b) True.
- (c) (iii) Deforestation.
- (d) Full.
- (e) Adrienne Rich.
- (f) House.

(B)

Listen. The glass is breaking.  
 The trees are stumbling forward  
 into the night. Winds rush to meet them.  
 The moon is broken like a mirror,  
 its pieces flash now in the crown  
 of the tallest oak.

**Questions :**

- (a) How does the moon look ?
- (b) The branches of the trees are breaking. (True/False)
- (c) Whom do the winds rush to meet ?  
 (i) The patients  
 (ii) The poet  
 (iii) The moon  
 (iv) The trees.
- (d) Name the figure of speech used in line :  
 "The moon is broken like a mirror."
- (e) From which poem, these lines have been taken ?
- (f) The poet is thinking about the .....

**Answers :**

- (a) The moon looks like a crown of the tree.
- (b) True.
- (c) (iv) The trees.
- (d) Simile.
- (e) The trees.
- (f) Trees.

**16. (Lesson-8 : Mijbil the Otter)**

Note : Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.



**17. (Poem-9)**

The fog comes  
on little cat feet,  
It sits looking  
over harbour and city  
on silent haunches  
and then moves on.

**Questions :**

- (a) What sits looking over harbour and city ?  
 (b) The fog comes silently. (True/False)  
 (c) The poet compares fog with :  
 (i) Clouds (ii) City  
 (iii) Cat (iv) Dog.  
 (d) Which word in the passage means the same as 'sitting with knees bent' ?  
 (e) What is the figure of speech used by the poet ?  
 (f) The ..... looks over the harbour and the city ?

**Answers :**

- (a) The fog sits looking over harbour and city.  
 (b) True.  
 (c) (iii) Cat.  
 (d) Haunches.  
 (e) Personification.  
 (f) Fog.

**18. (Lesson-9 : Madam Rides the Bus)**

**Note :** Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.

**19. (Poem-10 : The Tale of Custard the Dragon)**

**Note :** Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.

**20. (Lesson-10)**

He wandered for seven years and finally sat down under a peepal tree, where he vowed to stay until enlightenment came. Enlightened after seven days, he renamed the tree the Bodhi Tree (Tree of Wisdom) and began to teach and to share his new understandings. At that point he became known as the Buddha (the Awakened or the Enlightened). The Buddha preached his first sermon at the city of Benares, most holy of the dipping places on the River Ganges; that sermon has been preserved and is given here. It reflects the Buddha's wisdom about one inscrutable kind of suffering.

**Questions :**

- (a) Who wandered for seven years ?  
 (b) Buddha belonged to a poor family. (True/False)  
 (c) He preached his first sermon at :  
 (i) Benares (ii) Bihar  
 (iii) Allahabad (Prayagraj) (iv) Lucknow.

- (d) Identify the word from the extract which means 'something which cannot be understood'.
- (e) Name the most holy river of India.
- (f) Buddha renamed the ..... tree as Bodhi Tree.

Answers :

- (a) Prince Siddhartha (Gautama Buddha).
- (b) False.
- (c) (i) Benares.
- (d) Inscrutable.
- (e) Ganges/Ganga.
- (f) Peepal.

**21. (Poem-11)**

(A) "But I can get a hair-dye  
 And set such colour there,  
 Brown, or black, or carrot,  
 That young men in despair  
 May love me for myself alone  
 And not my yellow hair."

Questions :

- (a) Why would the girl want to change the colour of her hair ?
- (b) A young man should never be thrown in despair. (True/False)
- (c) What is the colour of her hair ?
- (i) Black (ii) Carrot
- (iii) Brown (iv) Honey.
- (d) What does 'Men in despair' mean ?
- (e) Who is speaking these lines ?
- (f) Name the poem and the poet.

Answers :

- (a) The girl wants to change the colour of her hair to make her lover love her and not her hair.
- (b) True.
- (c) (iv) Honey.
- (d) Hopelessness.
- (e) Anne Gregory.
- (f) 'For Anne Gregory', William B. Yeats.

(B) "I heard an old religious man  
 But yesternight declare  
 That he had found a text to prove  
 That only God, my dear,  
 Could love you for yourself alone  
 And not your yellow hair."

Questions :

- (a) How is God's love different from the love of young lovers ?
- (b) God is most dear to the girl. (True/False)
- (c) Which word in the extract means 'a religious book' ?
- (i) Religious man (ii) God
- (iii) Text (iv) None of these.

- (d) Name the poem and the poet.  
 (e) What does 'I' refer to here?  
 (f) Write the antonym of 'found'.

Answers :

- (a) God's love is different from the love of young lovers because it is unconditional.  
 (b) True.  
 (c) (iii) Text.  
 (d) The poem is 'For Anne Gregory' and the poet is W.B. Yeats.  
 (e) The young man.  
 (f) Lost.

## 22. (Lesson-11 : The Proposal)

Note : Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.

# 10

## First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Prose

Lesson

1

A Letter to God

[ ईश्वर को एक पत्र ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What did Lencho hope for ?

लेंचो किस बात की आशा कर रहा था ?

Ans. Lencho hoped for the rain for his crop field.

लेंचो अपने खेत की फसल के लिए बारिश की आशा कर रहा था।

(2) What happened to Lencho's field after the rain ?

बारिश के बाद लेंचो के खेतों का क्या हाल हुआ ?

Ans. After the rain, all the corn in Lencho's field was totally destroyed.

बारिश के बाद, लेंचो के खेत की सारी मकई की फसल बरबाद हो गयी।

(3) Who or what did Lencho have faith in ? What did he do ?

लेंचो को किसमें आस्था थी ? उसने क्या किया ?

Ans. Lencho had faith in God. He decided to write a letter to God conveying his grievances and asking for 100 pesos for his crops and his family.

लेंचो को ईश्वर में गहरी आस्था थी। उसने ईश्वर को पत्र लिखने का निर्णय लिया। पत्र के माध्यम से अपना दुःख बताया और ईश्वर से अपनी फसल और परिवार के लिए 100 पीसो भेजने को कहा।

(4) Was Lencho surprised to find a letter for him with money in it ?

क्या लेंचो को पैसों के साथ अपने लिए पत्र पाकर आश्चर्य हुआ ?

Ans. No, Lencho was not at all surprised to see the letter from God with money inside it. His confidence and faith in God was such that he had expected that reply from God.

नहीं, लेंचो को पैसों के साथ पत्र पाकर जरा भी आश्चर्य नहीं हुआ। उसका आत्मविश्वास और ईश्वर के प्रति इतनी आस्था थी कि उसे ईश्वर से ऐसे ही उत्तर की आशा थी।

(5) What made Lencho angry ?

किस बात से लेंचो नाराज हो गया ?

Ans. Lencho was angry when he found that the money in the envelope was less than what he had asked for.

लेंचो ने जब देखा कि जितने पैसे उसने माँगे थे, लिफाफे में उससे कम थे, वह यह देखकर बहुत नाराज हो गया।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Who read the letter ? What did the postmaster do then ?

पत्र किसने पढ़ा ? फिर पोस्टमास्टर ने क्या किया ?

Ans. The postmaster read the letter. He first laughed but then he became serious. He was deeply moved by Lencho's faith in God. He did not want to shake his faith so he decided to collect the money for him from his friends and colleagues.

पोस्टमास्टर ने पत्र पढ़ा। पहले तो वह हँसा फिर वह गंभीर हो गया। लेंचो को ईश्वर में इतनी आस्था देखकर वह द्रवित हो गया। वह नहीं चाहता था कि लेंचो का ईश्वर पर से विश्वास टूटे, अतः उसने निर्णय लिया कि वह उसके लिए अपने मित्रों व सहकर्मियों से पैसे जमा करेगा।

(2) Why does the postmaster send money to Lencho ? Why does he sign the letter 'God' ?

पोस्टमास्टर लेंचो को पैसे क्यों भेजता है ? वह 'ईश्वर' लिखकर हस्ताक्षर क्यों करता है ?

Ans. The postmaster was moved by Lencho's faith in God. So he decided to send money to Lencho. Moreover the postmaster did not want to shake Lencho's faith in God. So he signed the letter in the name of 'God'. It was a good act on his part to convey the message that God himself had written the letter.

पोस्टमास्टर लेंचो की ईश्वर के प्रति आस्था को देखकर द्रवित था तो उसने लेंचो को पैसे भेजने का निर्णय लिया। साथ ही पोस्टमास्टर नहीं चाहता था कि लेंचो का ईश्वर के प्रति विश्वास टूटे इसलिए उसने पत्र पर ईश्वर लिखकर हस्ताक्षर कर दिये। ये उसकी तरफ से अच्छा काम था जिससे लेंचो को लगे कि ईश्वर ने खुद ही पत्र लिखा है।

(3) Did Lencho try to find out who had sent the money to him ? Why/why not ?

क्या लेंचो ने पता करने की कोशिश की कि उसको किसने पैसे भेजे थे ? क्यों/क्यों नहीं ?

Ans. No, Lencho did not try to find out this because he had great faith in God and he never suspected that it could be someone else other than God who would send him money. This faith in God was so strong that he believed that God had sent him the money.

नहीं, लेंचो ने पता करने की कोशिश नहीं की क्योंकि उसे ईश्वर पर अथाह विश्वास था। उसे कभी भी सन्देह नहीं हुआ कि ईश्वर की जगह कोई और भी हो सकता है जो उसको पैसे भेजेगा। उसकी ईश्वर पर इतनी पक्की आस्था थी कि उसे विश्वास था कि ईश्वर ने ही उसे पैसे भेजे थे।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) Why did Lencho write a letter to God ?

लेंचो ने ईश्वर को पत्र क्यों लिखा ?

Ans. Lencho's cornfield was destroyed in the hailstorm. He wanted money to sow his field again and to run his family till the crop came. So he wrote a letter to God asking him to send hundred pesos.

लेंचो का मकई का खेत ओलों की बरसात से बरबाद हो गया। वह खेतों में फिर से फसल बुवाई के लिए पैसे चाहता था और जब तक फसल तैयार न हो जाय तब तक घर वालों का पालन-पोषण करना चाहता था। इसलिए उसने ईश्वर को पत्र लिखा और सौ पीसो भेजने को कहा।

(2) Where was Lencho's house situated ?

लेंचो का घर कहाँ स्थित था ?

Ans. Lencho's house was situated on the crest of a low hill. It was on a height from where one could see the river and the field of ripe corn dotted with the flowers.

लेंचो का घर घाटी में नीची पहाड़ी की चोटी पर था। वह इतनी ऊँचाई पर था कि वहाँ से नदी और पके चित्तीदार मकई के खेत जो कि फूलों से भरे थे, देखे जा सकते थे।

(3) What did Lencho write in his second letter ?

लेंचो ने अपने दूसरे पत्र में क्या लिखा ?

Ans. Lencho wrote a second letter to God requesting him to send the remaining pesos and also to tell God not to send the money through mail as he felt the post office employees were a bunch of crooks.

लेंचो ने दूसरा पत्र ईश्वर को लिखा और उनसे अनुरोध किया कि वे बाकी के पीसो भी भेज दें और साथ ही ये भी लिखा कि ये पैसे डाक से मत भेजिएगा क्योंकि डाकखाने के कर्मचारी धोखेबाज बदमाशों का झुण्ड हैं।

(4) Lencho's letter to God show his staunch faith in God. Explain.

लेंचो का ईश्वर को खत उसका ईश्वर के प्रति अथाह विश्वास को दर्शाता है, व्याख्या करें।

Ans. Lencho was a hardworking farmer. All his cornfields got destroyed. He had no one who could help him in that adversity. He remembered God.

He had so much faith in God that he wrote a letter to God explaining his situation. He asked for money from God, to grow crop. He asked for a fixed amount, a hundred pesos. He was confident that God would listen to him. When he received only seventy pesos, he became annoyed. Instead of finding out how he would have received the money, he doubted the staff at the post office that they must have taken some money from those sent to him by God. He was also sure that God could not have made a mistake in counting or denying help to him. He was a simple man having staunch faith in God.

लेंचो एक मेहनती किसान था। उसके मकई के खेत बरबाद हो जाते हैं। इस आपदा में उसकी मदद करने को कोई नहीं होता। वह ईश्वर को याद करता है।

उसे ईश्वर पर इतना ज्यादा विश्वास होता है कि वह अपनी परिस्थिति का वर्णन करते हुए ईश्वर को पत्र लिखता है। वह ईश्वर से फसल उगाने को पैसे माँगता है। वह सौ पीसों की निश्चित राशि माँगता है। उसे पूरा विश्वास होता है कि ईश्वर उसकी बात सुनेंगे। जब उसे सिर्फ सत्तर पीसो मिलते हैं, वह नाराज हो जाता है। बजाय यह जानने के कि उसे ये राशि किस तरह मिली, वह डाकखाने के कर्मचारियों पर शक करता है कि ईश्वर द्वारा भेजे गये पैसे में से इन लोगों ने कुछ निकाल लिए होंगे। उसे पूरा विश्वास होता है कि ईश्वर पैसे गिनने में कभी भी गलती नहीं कर सकते, न ही उसकी मदद करने को मना कर सकते हैं। वह एक सीधा सादा इन्सान होता है जिसे ईश्वर पर अथाह विश्वास था।

## Lesson

## 2

Nelson Mandela:  
Long Walk to Freedom

[ नेल्सन मन्डेला : आजादी की लम्बी यात्रा ]

## Important Questions

## I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Where did the ceremonies take place ?

समारोह कहाँ सम्पन्न हुआ ?

Ans. The ceremonies took place in the lovely sandstone amphitheatre. It was formed by the union buildings in Pretoria.

ये समारोह खूबसूरत लाल पत्थर से बने खुले स्थान पर सम्पन्न हुआ। यह प्रिटोरिया की यूनियन बिल्डिंग में है।

(2) Can you say how 10<sup>th</sup> May is an 'autumn day' in South Africa ?

क्या आप बता सकते हैं कि दक्षिण अफ्रीका में 10 मई को बसन्त दिवस क्यों होता है ?

Ans. It is because of the weather and the dawning of freedom after about 300 years of white rule. It is an important day in South Africa.

मौसम की वजह से और वहाँ गोरों से 300 साल बाद अश्वेतों की आजादी का उदय हो रहा था। दक्षिण अफ्रीका में ये बहुत महत्वपूर्ण दिन है।

(3) What ideals does Mandela set for the future of South Africa ?

दक्षिण अफ्रीका के भविष्य के लिए मन्डेला किन आदर्शों को निर्धारित करते हैं ?

Ans. Mandela sets out the ideals of liberating his people from various bandages. These were of poverty, deprivation, suffering, gender and other discriminations.

मन्डेला ने अपने देशवासियों को कानूनी रूप से विभिन्न बंधनों से स्वतन्त्र करने के आदर्श निर्धारित किए। वे थे गरीबी, दुःख, कमियाँ, लिंगभेद और अन्य किसी भी प्रकार के भेदभाव।

(4) Why were two national anthems sung on 10<sup>th</sup> May in South Africa.

दक्षिण अफ्रीका में 10 मई को दो राष्ट्रगीत क्यों गाए गए ?

Ans. Two National Anthems were sung as there were two communities/races. One was of the whites and the other of the blacks.

दो राष्ट्रीय गान इसलिए गाए गए क्योंकि वहाँ दो समाज/नस्लें थीं। एक गोरों की और दूसरी अश्वेतों की।

(5) What 'twin obligations' does Mandela mention ?

मन्डेला किन दो कर्तव्यों का उल्लेख करते हैं ?

Ans. Mandela mentions 'twin obligations' i.e., one obligation to his family, his parents, his wife and children.

Second obligation to his people, his community and his country.

मन्डेला दो कर्तव्यों का उल्लेख करते हैं, अर्थात्—पहला कर्तव्य अपने परिवार, अपने माता-पिता, अपनी पत्नी और अपने बच्चों के प्रति।

दूसरा कर्तव्य अपने देशवासियों, अपने समाज व अपने देश के प्रति।

(6) Does Mandela think the oppressor is free ? Why/why not ?

क्या मन्डेला सोचते हैं कि अत्याचारी आजाद होता है ? क्यों/क्यों नहीं ?

Ans. Mandela thinks that the oppressor is not free like the oppressed because a person who takes away another man's freedom is a prisoner of hatred. He is locked in prejudice and narrow mindedness.

मन्डेला सोचते हैं कि अत्याचारी भी अत्याचार सहने वाले की तरह ही आजाद नहीं है क्योंकि जो इन्सान किसी की आजादी छीनता है, वह घृणा का अपराधी है। वह पूर्वाग्रह और संकीर्णता की बेड़ियों में कैद है।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) How did Mandela's understanding of freedom change with age and experience.

किस प्रकार मन्डेला के विचार, स्वतन्त्रता के बारे में उम्र और अनुभव के साथ बदल गये ?

**Ans.** First, Mandela thought of personal freedom like doing what he liked but as he grew up, he started understanding freedom as indivisible.

He thought of freedom for all his own people more important than anything else.

पहले मन्डेला सिर्फ अपनी स्वतन्त्रता के बारे में सोचते थे, जैसे—जो उनको पसन्द हो वह करने की स्वतन्त्रता, पर जब वे बड़े हुए उन्हें लगने लगा कि स्वतन्त्रता अविभाज्य है।

उन्होंने किसी भी वस्तु से ज्यादा महत्वपूर्ण अपने देशवासियों की स्वतन्त्रता को माना।

(2) How did Mandela's 'hunger for freedom' change his life ?

किस प्रकार 'स्वतन्त्रता प्राप्त करने की लालसा' ने मन्डेला का जीवन बदल दिया ?

**Ans.** Mandela's "hunger for freedom" changed him into a great man, visionary and a respectable leader. He worked day and night for it. He underwent physical and mental tortures. He spent many years in prison for obtaining freedom for his own people.

मन्डेला की 'स्वतन्त्रता प्राप्त करने की लालसा' ने उसे महान इंसान, दूरदर्शी और सम्माननीय नेता में बदल दिया। उन्होंने इसे पाने के लिए दिन-रात काम किया। उन्होंने शारीरिक और मानसिक यातनाएँ सहन कीं। उन्होंने अपने देशवासियों को स्वतन्त्रता दिलाने के लिए बहुत साल जेल में बिताए।

## III. Other Important Questions

(1) What did 'being free' mean to Mandela as a boy and as a student ?

छोटे लड़के और एक विद्यार्थी के रूप में मन्डेला के लिए आजादी के क्या मायने थे ?

**Ans.** As a boy freedom for Mandela meant free to run in the fields near his mother's hut, free to swim in the clear stream that ran through his village, free to roast mealies under the stars and ride the broad backs of slow moving bulls.

As student, freedom meant to him the transitory freedom of being able to stay out at night, read what he pleased and go wherever he chose.

छोटे लड़के के रूप में मन्डेला के लिए आजादी के मायने थे, अपनी माँ की झोपड़ी के पास खेतों में भागने की स्वतन्त्रता, साफ पानी की धारा जो उनके गाँव में बहती थी उसमें तैरने की स्वतन्त्रता, तारों की छाँव में भुट्टे भूने की स्वतन्त्रता और चौड़ी पीठ वाले धीरे चलते हुए बैलों की पीठ पर सवारी करने की स्वतन्त्रता। विद्यार्थी के रूप में वह कभी-कभी रात को देर तक बाहर रहने की स्वतन्त्रता, जो चाहे वह पढ़ने की स्वतन्त्रता और जहाँ जाना चाहें वहाँ जाने की स्वतन्त्रता चाहते थे।

(2) What pained Nelson Mandela on becoming the President of South Africa ?

दक्षिण अफ्रीका के राष्ट्रपति बनने पर उनको किस बात पर दुःख था ?

**Ans.** On becoming the President of South Africa Mandela was pained that he was not able to thank all those African patriots who had gone before him, and also that they were not able to see what their sacrifices had wrought.

दक्षिण अफ्रीका के राष्ट्रपति बनने के बाद मन्डेला को दुख था कि वह उन अफ्रीकी देशभक्तों का शुक्रिया भी अदा नहीं कर पाए जो उनके सत्ता में आने से पहले ही गुजर गए और वे लोग ये नहीं देख पाये कि उनकी कुर्बानियों का क्या नतीजा मिला है।

**Q. 3. Throw light on Mandela's emergence as a people's leader as revealed by him in his autobiography.**

'मन्डेला का लोगों के नेता के रूप में उभरना' पर प्रकाश डालिए जैसा कि उन्होंने अपनी जीवनी में

Ans. When he was a young boy, Nelson Mandela enjoyed freedom in every way he could understand. He enjoyed freedom to run in the fields, freedom to swim and even ride on the backs of bulls. But as he grew up he understood that the freedom of his boyhood was just an illusion. Then as a student, he wanted to have his own space, of being able to stay out at night, read what he pleased and go wherever he chose. But then as a young man in Johannesburg, he yearned for the basic and honourable freedom of achieving his potential. Slowly he realized that not only he, his countrymen were also not free. He saw that the freedom of all blacks was banned. That was the time when he joined the African National Congress. That was when the hunger for his own freedom became the greater hunger for the freedom of his own people. This desire changed his life. He found that he could not even enjoy the limited freedoms he was allowed when he knew his people were not free. He felt that the chains on any of his people were the chains on himself. This feeling gave him the impetus in his struggle towards emancipation of his country.

जब वह छोटे बच्चे थे, उन्होंने हर तरीके से आजादी का आनन्द लिया जितना उन्हें समझ में आता था। उन्होंने खेतों में भागने का, तैरने का व बैलों की पीठ पर सवारी करने की आजादी का आनन्द उठाया था। लेकिन जब वह बड़े हुए उन्हें समझ आ गया कि बचपन की आजादी बस छलावा मात्र थी। तब विद्यार्थी के रूप में वह अपनी मर्जी का काम करना चाहते थे जैसे देर रात तक बाहर रह सकना, वह पढ़ना जो वह चाहें, और जहाँ जाना चाहें, जा पाएँ। फिर जोहांसबर्ग में नवयुवक के रूप में, उनकी तीव्र इच्छा थी कि वह जरूरी और अपनी सामर्थ्य के अनुसार स्वतन्त्रता पाएँ।

धीरे-धीरे उन्हें पता चला कि सिर्फ वही नहीं, उनके देशवासी भी स्वतन्त्र नहीं थे। उन्होंने पाया कि अश्वेतों की आजादी पर पाबन्दी थी। यही वह समय था जब वे अफ्रीकन नेशनल कांग्रेस में शामिल हुए। यही कारण था कि उनकी अपनी आजादी की लालसा अपने देशवासियों की आजादी के लिए ज्यादा हो गई। इसी इच्छा ने उनकी जिन्दगी की दिशा बदल दी। जो थोड़ी बहुत आजादी उन्हें मिली थी वह उसे पाकर भी खुश नहीं थे जब उन्हें पता चला कि उनके देशवासियों को कोई आजादी नहीं थी। उन्हें महसूस हुआ कि किसी भी देशवासी पर अगर बेड़ियाँ हों तो वह बेड़ियाँ उनके अपने ऊपर ही थीं। इस भावना ने उन्हें अपने देश की मुक्ति की दिशा में उनके संघर्ष में प्रेरणा दी।



## Two Stories about Flying

[ उड़ान से सम्बन्धित दो कहानियाँ ]

### I. His First Flight

[ उसकी पहली उड़ान ]

#### Important Questions

##### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Why was the young seagull afraid to fly?  
 छोटा सीगल उड़ने से क्यों डरता था ?  
 Ans. The young seagull was afraid to fly. He was hesitant to take his first flight.  
 छोटा सीगल उड़ान भरने से डरता था। वह उड़ान भरने में हिचक रहा था क्योंकि वह उसकी पहली उड़ान थी।



(2) "They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly". Why did the seagull's father and mother threaten him and cajole him to fly?

"वे उसे डाँट रहे थे, उस पर चीख रहे थे।" सीगल के माता-पिता उसे क्यों धमका रहे थे और उड़ने के लिए क्यों फुसला रहे थे ?

Ans. The young seagull was scared of his first flight. He could not gather courage to fly. The seagull's father and mother taunted him and threatened him to let it starve if he did not try. They knew if he did not fly, he would starve to death. They did all this because they wanted him to live.

छोटा सीगल अपनी पहली उड़ान भरने से बहुत डर रहा था। वह उड़ने के लिए साहस नहीं जुटा पा रहा था। सीगल के माता-पिता उस पर व्यंग्य कस रहे थे और उसे धमका रहे थे कि अगर वह खुद से कोशिश नहीं करेगा तो उसे भूखा ही रहना होगा। वे जानते थे कि अगर वह नहीं उड़ेगा तो वह भूखा मर जाएगा। वे ये सब इसलिए कर रहे थे क्योंकि वे चाहते थे कि वह उड़ान भरे।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) "The sight of the food maddened him." What does this suggest? What compelled the young seagull to finally fly?

"भोजन को देखते ही वह पागल सा हो गया।" इस वाक्य का क्या आशय है ? छोटा सीगल किस मजबूरी से आखिरकार उड़ा ?

Ans. The young seagull was hesitant to fly and was acting like a coward. His family left him alone to starve as they wanted to teach him to get his own food.

As he saw his mother coming with fish, he got excited and dived straight at the fish. He forgot that he was afraid of flying.

Since he was starving, he got so maddened by the sight of food which compelled him to finally fly.

छोटा सीगल उड़ने में हिचक रहा था और कायर जैसा व्यवहार कर रहा था। उसके परिवार ने उसे अकेला भूखा रहने को छोड़ दिया क्योंकि वे उसे खुद अपना खाना जुटाना सिखाना चाहते थे।

जैसे ही उसने देखा कि उसकी माँ मछली लेकर पास आ रही है, वह उत्तेजित हो गया और मछली की तरफ सीधी छलांग लगा दी। वह भूल गया कि वह उड़ान भरने से डर रहा था। क्योंकि वह बहुत भूखा था वह भोजन देखते ही पागल सा हो गया और उसी ने उसे उड़ने को मजबूर किया।

## III. Other Important Questions

(1) What happened when the young seagull dived at the fish picked up by his mother?

जब छोटे सीगल ने मछली के टुकड़े की तरफ झपट्टा मारा और उसकी माँ ने उस टुकड़े को उठ लिया, तब क्या हुआ ?

Ans. When the seagull dived at the fish, he fell outwards and downwards into space with a loud scream. A monstrous terror seized him and his heart stood still. The next moment he felt his wings spread outwards, and he could feel the tips of his wings cutting through the air. He started flying.

जब सीगल ने मछली की तरफ झपट्टा मारा, वह एक जोर की चीख के साथ गिर पड़ा। वह डर से जकड़ गया और वह सदमे में आ गया। जल्दी ही उसे अहसास हुआ कि उसके पंख खुल गये। वह खुद को हवा काटते हुए महसूस कर रहा था। उसने उड़ना शुरू कर दिया था।

(2) How did the seagull feel when his belly touched the green sea?

सीगल को कैसा महसूस हुआ जब उसका पेट (शरीर) हरे समुद्र से छू गया ?

Ans. At first when his belly touched the green sea, his feet sank into it, and he sank further. He was floating on it, and around him, his family was screaming and praising him.

पहले पहले जब उसका गंभीर हो मनुष्य से भू गया, उसके ही मनुष्य में दृष्टि, वह और भी दृष्टि बना गया। उसने तैरना शुरू कर दिया और अपने चारों ओर उसने देखा कि उसका बगैर बुनिया में चंद्र गुरु था और उसकी हॉसला अफजाई कर रहा था।

**(3) What did the young seagull do to attract his mother's attention ?**

अपनी माँ का ध्यान आकर्षित करने के लिए सांगल ने क्या किया ?

**Ans.** The young seagull gawed and begged his mother to bring him some food. When she screamed back derisively, he kept calling plaintively at her.

सांगल गुस्से से चिल्लाया और माँ से खाना लाने के लिए मिनने करता रहा। जब उसकी माँ उसे गुस्से से चिल्लाई और वह दुःखी होकर उसे खाने के लिए बुलाना रहा।

## II. The Black Aeroplane

[ काला हवाई जहाज ]

### Important Questions

#### I Short Answer Type Questions

**(1) "I'll take the risk." What is the risk ? Why does the narrator take it ?**

"मैं जोखिम उठाऊँगा"। जोखिम क्या है ? कथाकार ये जोखिम क्यों उठाता है ?

**Ans.** The risk is flying the old Dakota aeroplane into the storm. The narrator takes the risk because he wanted to get home and have breakfast.

तूफान में पुराना डकोटा हवाई जहाज चलाना एक जोखिम था। कथाकार ये जोखिम उठाता है क्योंकि वह घर पहुँचना चाहता था और वहाँ जाकर इंग्लिश नाश्ता करना चाहता था।

**(2) Why does the narrator say, "I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota....." ?**

कथाकार क्यों कहता है, "मैं उतरा और मुझे पुराने डकोटा को छोड़ने में जरा भी बुरा नहीं लगा....." ?

**Ans.** The narrator said this because he had a scary and horrible experience flying that old Dakota. He was happy that he had landed the plane safely. That is why he was not sorry to walk away.

कथाकार ने ऐसा इसलिए कहा क्योंकि उसे पुराना डकोटा उड़ाने का बहुत डरावना और खतरनाक अनुभव हुआ था। वह खुश था कि वह सुरक्षित पहुँच गया। इसलिए उसे जाते हुए जरा भी बुरा नहीं लगा।

#### II Long Answer Type Questions

**(1) Describe the narrator's experience as he flew the aeroplane into the storm.**

कथाकार के अनुभव का वर्णन करिए जब उसने तूफान में हवाई जहाज उड़ाया।

**Ans.** As the narrator flew the aeroplane into the storm, suddenly he found himself surrounded by clouds. He was unable to see anything. The aeroplane twisted in the air. The instruments like radio and compass stopped working. He felt lost in the storm. Then he saw a black aeroplane close to his Dakota, which had no light on its wings. But he could see the pilot who was guiding him.

As the narrator landed safe, that plane disappeared all of a sudden.

जब कथाकार ने तूफान में उड़ान भरी, अचानक उसने अपने को बादलों में घिरा पाया। उसे कुछ भी दिखाई नहीं दे रहा था। हवाई जहाज हवा में हिचकोले खा रहा था। सारे यंत्रों (उपकरण) जैसे रेडियो और दिशासूचक यंत्र ने काम करना बन्द कर दिया था। वह तूफान में असहाय सा महसूस कर रहा था। तभी उसने

अपने डकोटा के नजदीक एक काले हवाई जहाज को देखा जिसके पंखों पर रोशनी नहीं थी। पर वह पायलट को देख पा रहा था जो उसे आगे बढ़ने में निर्देश दे रहा था। जैसे ही कथाकार सुरक्षित उतरा, अचानक ही वह हवाई जहाज गायब हो गया।

(2) What made the woman in the control centre look at the narrator strangely ?

कंट्रोल रूम में बैठी महिला ने कथाकार को अजीब तरह से क्यों देखा ?

Ans. When the narrator asked the lady about the mysterious aeroplane that had guided him and brought him back safely through the dark clouds, she looked at him strangely. That woman had not seen any other aeroplane on the radar. As per her, there was no other plane in the sky, so she gave him a puzzled look.

अब कथाकार ने महिला से उस रहस्यमयी हवाई जहाज के बारे में पूछा जिसने उसकी मदद की थी और काले डरावने बादलों से उसे बचा कर सुरक्षित ले आया था, तो उस महिला ने उसे अजीब सी नजरों से देखा। उस महिला ने राडार पर कोई दूसरा हवाई जहाज नहीं देखा था। उसके अनुसार, आसमान में कोई दूसरा हवाई जहाज था ही नहीं इसलिए उसने उसे हैरतभरी नजरों से देखा।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) Describe the sky when 'Dakota' took off from Paris ?

जब डकोटा ने पेरिस से उड़ान भरी तब उस समय के आसमान का वर्णन कीजिए।

Ans. When 'Dakota' took off from Paris, it was a night time. The moon was coming up in the East behind the narrator and stars were shining in the clear sky above him. There was not a single cloud in the sky.

जब डकोटा ने पेरिस से उड़ान भरी, वह रात का समय था। चन्द्रमा कथाकार के पीछे से पूर्व दिशा में आ रहा था। आसमान साफ था और तारे चमक रहे थे। आसमान में एक भी बादल नहीं था।

(2) What difficulties did the narrator face while flying in the storm ?

तूफान में उड़ान भरते समय कथाकार को किन परेशानियों का सामना करना पड़ा ?

Ans. As the pilot flew inside the clouds, everything was suddenly black. It was quite impossible for him to see anything outside the aeroplane. The plane jumped and twisted in the air, and the compass was turning round and round. It was dead. Fear gripped on the narrator when he realized that he was lost in the storm.

जैसे ही पायलट बादलों के अन्दर उड़ा, अचानक सब-कुछ काला हो गया। जहाज के बाहर देखना उसके लिए एकदम असंभव-सा हो गया। हवाई जहाज हिचकोले ले रहा था और हवा में मुड़ रहा था। दिशा-सूचक यन्त्र घूमा ही जा रहा था। वह काम करना बन्द कर चुका था। कथाकार के मन में भय व्याप्त हो गया जब उसे यह महसूस हुआ कि वह तूफान में खो गया है।

(3) A pilot is lost in the storm clouds. Does he arrive safe ?

पायलट बादलों के तूफान में खो गया था। क्या वह सुरक्षित पहुँचता है ?

Ans. As soon as the pilot realized that he was lost in the storm, there came another black plane, near his plane. The pilot of that plane gestured the narrator to follow him, which he did. A few minutes later the narrator found the runaway just in front of him. Thus he arrived safely.

जैसे ही पायलट को महसूस होता है कि वह तूफान में खो गया है तभी वहाँ दूसरा हवाई जहाज आ जाता है। उस हवाई जहाज का पायलट कथाकार को अपने पीछे-पीछे आने का इशारा करता है, जो कि उसने किया। कुछ मिनटों के बाद कथाकार को अपने एकदम सामने हवाई पट्टी दिखती है। अतः इस प्रकार वह सुरक्षित पहुँच जाता है।



## Important Questions

## I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Why does Anne want to keep a diary?  
ऐन डायरी क्यों बनाना चाहती थी ?

Ans. Anne had no friends with whom she could talk about or share her personal things. She had a lot of things going on in her mind so she decided to maintain a diary.  
ऐन के कोई मित्र नहीं थे जिनसे वह बात कर सके या अपने मन की कोई बात साझा कर सके। उसके मतिष्क में बहुत से विचार/बातें चलते रहते थे इसलिए उसने डायरी बनाने का निर्णय लिया।

(2) Why does Anne think she could confide more in her diary than in people ?

ऐन को क्यों लगता था कि वह लोगों से ज्यादा अपनी डायरी पर भरोसा कर सकती थी ?  
Ans. Anne had no friends who would listen to her with patience so she chose to confide more in her diary than in people. She used to feel "Paper has more patience than people".  
ऐन के कोई मित्र नहीं थे जो उसकी बातों को धैर्यपूर्वक सुनते इसलिए उसने लोगों से ज्यादा डायरी पर भरोसा करना चुना। उसे लगता था कि लोगों से ज्यादा कागज में धैर्य होता है।

(3) What tells you that Anne loved her grandmother ?

किस बात से आपको लगता है कि ऐन अपनी दादी माँ से प्यार करती थी ?  
Ans. Anne spent her childhood with her grandmother that shows the bond between the two. Her statement that no one knows how often I think of her...tells she loved her grandmother. Again lighting up a candle for grandmother on her birthdays shows her love for grandmother.

ऐन ने अपना बचपन अपनी दादी माँ के साथ बिताया था इससे उसका अपनी दादी माँ के प्रति प्यार महसूस होता है। उसका कथन कि कोई नहीं जानता कि मैं अक्सर उनके बारे में सोचती हूँ... दर्शाता है कि वह अपनी दादी माँ से प्यार करती थी और अपने जन्मदिन पर दादी माँ के लिए एक मोमबत्ती जलाना भी दर्शाता है कि उसे दादी माँ से प्यार था।

(4) How does Anne justify her being a chatterbox in her essay ?

ऐन ने किस तरह अपने निबन्ध में अपने को बातूनी बताने को सही साबित किया ?  
Ans. To justify her being a chatterbox, Anne raised two points :

(i) Firstly, she said, chatting is a quality of a student.

(ii) Secondly, she said that she has inherited this habit of speaking too much from her mother.

अपने को बातूनी बताने को सही साबित करने के लिए ऐन ने दो बातें कहीं—

(i) पहली यह, कि बातें करना छात्र की विशेषता होती है।

(ii) दूसरी यह, कि उसे ज्यादा बात करने की आदत अपनी माँ से आनुवंशिक रूप से मिली है।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Do you think Mr. Keesing was a strict teacher ?

क्या आपको लगता है कि मि. कीसिंग एक सख्त अध्यापक थे ?  
Ans. Mr. Keesing was a strict teacher. He expected discipline and silence in his class while he was teaching. Because of overtalking in the class, he punished Anne by asking

her to write essays thrice. Anne, everytime came up with funny ideas. Mr. Keesing took her essays lightly. He even read the content in the class. So Mr. Keesing cannot be entirely labelled as a strict teacher. He was fun-loving too.

मि. कीसिंग एक सख्त अध्यापक थे। जब वह पढ़ाते थे तो उम्मीद करते थे कि कक्षा में अनुशासन व शान्ति रहे। कक्षा में ज्यादा बोलने के कारण वह ऐन को राजा के तौर पर तीन बार निबन्ध लिखने को दैते हैं। ऐन हर बार कुछ अनोखे विचार लिखती है। मि. कीसिंग उसके निबन्धों को मजाक में ही लेते हैं। वह कक्षा में उसके लिखे निबन्धों को पढ़ते भी हैं। इसलिए मि. कीसिंग को सख्त मिजाज अध्यापक होने की उपाधि नहीं दे सकते। वे मजाक भी करते थे।

(2) What does Anne write in her first essay ?

ऐन ने अपने पहले निबन्ध में क्या लिखा ?

Ans. In her first essay 'A Chatterbox', she wrote three pages and she was quite satisfied to put up her thoughts. She wrote that talking is a necessary quality of a student, though she will try her best to talk less between the lectures. She stressed on that she has inherited this habit from her mother and it would be difficult to eliminate this inherited habit.

अपने पहले निबन्ध 'A Chatterbox' (एक बातूनी लड़की) में उसने तीन पृष्ठ लिखे और वह अपने विचार रखने में काफी सन्तुष्ट थी। उसने लिखा कि बातें करना एक छात्र की आवश्यक विशेषता है, वह पूरी कोशिश करेगी कि लेक्चर के बीच में कम बातें करें। उसने इस बात पर जोर दिया कि उसे ये गुण अपनी माँ से प्राप्त हुआ है और आनुवंशिक आदतों को हटाना मुश्किल होगा।

(3) What made Mr. Keesing allow Anne to talk in class ?

मि. कीसिंग ने ऐन को कक्षा में बातें करने की स्वीकृति कैसे दे दी ?

Ans. Mr. Keesing was a strict teacher. He had punished Anne for being over talkative in the class three times. Each time he asked her to write essay on different days more or less on the same topic. On each occasion, he was impressed by the way she presented her essays. On 3rd assignment, Anne wrote a satirical poem which was just apt for Mr. Keesing. He took it lightly and accepted the fact that Anne would always be like this so he allowed Anne to talk in the class.

मि. कीसिंग एक सख्त अध्यापक थे। उन्होंने तीन बार ऐन को कक्षा में ज्यादा बातें करने के कारण दंड दिया था। हर बार उन्होंने करीब-करीब एक ही विषय पर अलग-अलग दिन निबन्ध लिखने को कहा था। हर बार वह ऐन के निबन्ध लिखने की कला से प्रभावित हुए थे। अपने तीसरे निबन्ध में ऐन ने एक व्यंग्यात्मक कविता लिखी थी जो मि. कीसिंग के ऊपर सही बैठ रही थी। मि. कीसिंग ने उसे मजाक में ही लिया और उन्होंने इस सच्चाई को स्वीकार कर लिया कि ऐन हमेशा ऐसी ही रहेगी इसलिए उन्होंने ऐन को कक्षा में बात करने की स्वीकृति दे दी।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) 'Paper has more patience than people'. Elaborate.

"कागज में व्यक्तियों से ज्यादा सहनशीलता होती है।" विस्तार से बताएँ।

Ans. When Anne was pondering over her boredom, she realized that paper has more patience than people. She felt so because, she wanted a passive listener, the one who would keep her secrets.

जब ऐन बोर और बेजान-सा महसूस कर रही थी तब वह महसूस करती है कि कागज में व्यक्तियों से ज्यादा सहनशीलता होती है। उसे ऐसा इसलिए लगा क्योंकि उसे कोई ऐसा व्यक्ति चाहिए था जो उसकी बातें सुने और उसकी बातों को गोपनीय रख सके।

(2) How did Anne regard her diary and what name did she give to it ?

ऐन अपनी डायरी को क्या मानती थी और उसने उसे क्या नाम दिया था ?

Ans. Anne regarded her diary as a friend. It was her long awaited friend. So to enhance the image of this friend, she started to call it 'Kitty'.

ऐन अपनी डायरी को अपना मित्र मानती थी, ऐसा मित्र जिसका उसे काफी समय से इन्तजार था, अपने मित्र की कल्पना को बढ़ाने के लिए उसने उसे किटी नाम दिया।

(3) The classmates of Anne Frank were shaking with fear and nervousness. Why ?

ऐन फ्रैंक के सभी सहपाठी डर से काँप रहे थे व चिन्तित थे। क्यों ?

Ans. Anne's classmates were shaking with fear and nervousness because of the forthcoming meeting in which the teachers decide who all could move up to the next form and who all would be kept back.

ऐन फ्रैंक के सहपाठी डर से काँप रहे थे और अपने आने वाली मीटिंग के बारे में चिन्तित थे जिसमें अध्यापक को निर्णय देना था कि कौन अगली कक्षा में जाएगा और कौन इसी कक्षा में रखा जायेगा।

(4) Why was Anne's teacher annoyed with her ? How was she able to bring about a change in his attitude towards her ?

ऐन के अध्यापक उससे क्यों नाराज थे ? वह किस प्रकार अपने प्रति उनके व्यवहार में बदलाव लाने में सफल रही ?

Ans. Anne's teacher was annoyed with her because she was a talkative girl. After several warnings, he assigned her extra-homework, an essay on the topic 'A Chatterbox'. Anne wrote three pages arguing that talking is a student's trait.

Mr. Keesing had a good laugh reading the piece, but when she started to talk again, he assigned her another essay. Anne wrote that too. When she was given to write third time, she wrote it in a verse form with her friend's help. It was a poem about a father swan that bit three of its ducklings to death because they quacked very much. Reading this, Mr. Keesing not only took the joke in the right way but also allowed Anne to talk without assigning any extra homework.

ऐन के अध्यापक उससे नाराज रहते थे क्योंकि वह बहुत बातूनी लड़की थी। बहुत चेतावनी देने के बाद उन्होंने उसे अतिरिक्त गृहकार्य दिया। उन्होंने उसे निबन्ध लिखने कहा 'A Chatterbox' अर्थात् निबन्ध का शीर्षक था 'बातूनी लड़की'। ऐन ने तीन पन्नों का निबन्ध लिखा और इस बात पर जोर दिया कि बोलना एक छत्र के जीवन में कितना जरूरी है।

मि. कीसिंग उसके तर्कों पर बहुत हँसे। पर जब वह अगली बार भी उतना ही बात कर रही थी तो उन्होंने उसे फिर निबन्ध लिखने को दे दिया। ऐन ने वह भी लिख दिया। जब उसे तीसरी बार निबन्ध लिखने को दिया गया उसने इस बार वह निबन्ध अपनी दोस्त की मदद से पद्य के रूप में लिखा। यह एक हंस पिता और उसके बच्चों के बारे में कविता थी जिसमें हंस पिता अपने बच्चों को इसलिए मार डालते हैं क्योंकि वे बहुत ज्यादा बोलते थे। ये पढ़कर, मि. कीसिंग ने न केवल इस मजाक को सही तरह से लिया बल्कि ऐन को कक्षा में बोलने की अनुमति दे दी बिना किसी अतिरिक्त गृहकार्य के।

## Lesson

### 5

## The Hundred Dresses-I

[ सौ पोशाकें-I ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Where does Wanda live ? What kind of a place do you think it is ?

वांडा कहाँ रहती है ? आपको क्या लगता है वह किस प्रकार की जगह होगी ?

**Ans.** Wanda lives in Boggins Heights. It seems to be a part of city where poor people lived. The place must be filled with mud because her feet always carried mud to the class.  
वांडा बौगिन्स हाइट्स में रहती है। यह शहर का वह भाग प्रतीत होता है जहाँ गरीब लोग रहते थे। वह जगह जरूर मिट्टी कीचड़ से भरी होगी क्योंकि उसके पैरों से हमेशा मिट्टी कक्षा में पहुँचती थी।

**(2) What do you think "to have fun with her" means ?**

"उससे मजा लेने के लिए" से क्या आशय है ?

**Ans.** "To have fun with her" means to tease or laugh at Wanda. Wanda was a shy and poor girl. She used to come in faded blue dress daily and she claimed to have a hundred dresses. Wanda had become the source of amusement. Children used to make fun of her lifestyle and appearance.

"उससे मजा लेने के लिए" का मतलब है वांडा को चिढ़ाना और उसका मजाक बनाना। वांडा एक शर्माली, गरीब लड़की थी। वह रोज रंग उड़ी नीली पोशाक में आती थी और दावा करती थी कि उसके पास एक सौ पोशाकें हैं। वांडा कक्षा में उपहास और मनोरंजन का विषय बन गई थी। बच्चे उसके रहन-सहन और रंग-रूप का मजाक बनाते थे।

**(3) Why is Maddie embarrassed by the questions Peggy asks Wanda ? Is she also like Wanda, or is she different ?**

मैडी क्यों शर्मिन्दगी महसूस करती थी जब पेगी वांडा से सवाल करती थी ? क्या वह भी वांडा की तरह थी, या उससे अलग थी ?

**Ans.** Maddie is embarrassed by the questions Peggy asks Wanda because she herself was poor and feared that one day, she would also get the same treatment. She understands the feelings of Wanda.

Maddie is a poor girl but not as poor as Wanda and unlike Wanda, she has many friends.

मैडी शर्मिन्दगी महसूस करती थी जब पेगी वांडा से सवाल करती थी क्योंकि वह खुद भी गरीब थी और उसको डर था कि एक दिन उसके साथ भी यही व्यवहार किया जाएगा। वह वांडा की भावनाएँ समझती थी।

मैडी गरीब थी, पर इतनी गरीब नहीं थी जितनी कि वांडा, और उसके बहुत सारे मित्र थे (वांडा के मित्र नहीं थे)।

**(4) How does Wanda feel about the dresses game ? Why does she say that she has a hundred dresses ?**

वांडा को पोशाकों के खेल के बारे में कैसा महसूस हुआ ? उसने क्यों कहा कि उसके पास सौ पोशाकें हैं ?

**Ans.** Wanda feels embarrassed and insulted about the dresses game. She is a poor and quiet girl. She is deeply hurt but she never complains.

To avoid the taunts, Wanda says that she has a hundred dresses. Actually she was making the drawings of hundred dresses for competitions.

वांडा को पोशाकों के खेल से शर्मिन्दगी वे बेइज्जती का अहसास हुआ। वह एक गरीब और शान्तिप्रिय लड़की है। उसे गहरा दुख पहुँचा है पर वह कभी शिकायत नहीं करती।

तानों से बचने के लिए वांडा कह देती है कि उसके पास एक सौ पोशाकें हैं। वास्तव में वह प्रतियोगिता के लिए बनाई जाने वाली पोशाकों के चित्र बना रही थी।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

**(1) How is Wanda seen as different by the other girls ? How do they treat her ?**

दूसरी लड़कियों को वांडा अलग क्यों लगती है ? वे उसके साथ कैसा बर्ताव करती हैं ?

**Ans.** Wanda is a polish girl, settled in America she lived in Boggins Heights. This place seems to be a part of city where poor people live. She used to come in same faded blue dress everyday and her feet were covered with mud always. She had a weird name.

Because of her appearance, other girls used to make fun of her and teased her after school hours. Nobody was her friend. She was treated badly.

वांडा एक पोलिश लड़की है जो अमेरिका में बस चुकी थी। वह बौगिन्स हाइट्स में रहती थी। यह जगह

शहर का वह हिस्सा प्रतीत होता है जहाँ गरीब लोग रहते हैं। वह हर रोज एक ही रंग उड़ी नीले रंग की पोशाक में आती थी और उसके पैर धूल-मिट्टी से सने होते थे। उसका नाम अजीब-सा था।

उसके रहन-सहन, रंग-रूप के कारण, दूसरी लड़कियाँ उसका मजाक बनाया करती थीं और स्कूल के बाद ताने मारा करती थीं। उसका कोई मित्र न था। उसके साथ बुरा बर्ताव किया जाता था।

**(2) Why does Maddie stand by and not do anything ? How is she different from Peggy ?**

मैडी समर्थन क्यों करती है और इस बात पर कुछ करती क्यों नहीं थी ? वह पेग्गी से किस बात में अलग है ?

**Ans.** Maddie stands by quietly when Peggy insults or taunts Wanda as she knows that Peggy is rich and the most popular girl in the school. She herself was poor and she feared that she could be the next target for the girls. Peggy never tease Maddie so she is afraid of losing her friendship. She doesn't want to annoy Peggy.

Maddie was different from Peggy as she never teased Wanda while Peggy did. Yes, Peggy's friendship was important to Maddie. The following lines indicate this : "Peggy was the most popular girl in school. She was pretty, she had many pretty clothes and her hair was curly. Maddie was her closest friend."

जब पेग्गी वांडा की बेइज्जती करती या तानें मारती, तब मैडी शान्त रूप में उसका समर्थन करती थी क्योंकि उसे पता था कि पेग्गी अमीर है और स्कूल में सबसे ज्यादा लोकप्रिय लड़की है। वह खुद गरीब थी और डरती थी कि कहीं वह सब लड़कियों का अगला शिकार वह खुद न बन जाए। पेग्गी ने कभी भी मैडी का मजाक नहीं बनाया इसलिए वह डरती थी कि कहीं उसकी पेग्गी से दोस्ती न टूट जाए। वह पेग्गी को नाराज नहीं करना चाहती थी।

मैडी पेग्गी से अलग थी क्योंकि वह कभी वांडा का मजाक नहीं बनाती थी जैसे कि पेग्गी करती थी।

जी हाँ, मैडी के लिए पेग्गी की दोस्ती बहुत महत्वपूर्ण थी। यह निम्न पंक्तियों में व्यक्त है : "पेग्गी स्कूल को सबसे लोकप्रिय लड़की थी। वह सुंदर थी, उसके पास ढेरों सुन्दर कपड़े थे और उसके बाल घुँघराले थे। मैडी उसकी सबसे करीबी सहेली थी।"

### III. Other Important Questions

**(1) Why did Maddie write a note to Peggy and then store it ?**

मैडी ने पेग्गी को पत्र क्यों लिखा और फिर उसे क्यों नहीं दिया ?

**Ans.** Maddie wrote a note to Peggy to stop asking Wanda about dresses because she did not have the courage to speak right out to Peggy. But then she pictured herself as the new target for Peggy and other girls as she was also in similar situation as of Wanda so she stored it away.

मैडी ने पेग्गी को पत्र लिखा था कि वह वांडा से पोशाकों के बारे में पूछना बन्द कर दे क्योंकि उसमें पेग्गी से सीधे कहने का साहस नहीं था। फिर उसने कल्पना कर ली कि अब वह पेग्गी और दूसरी लड़कियों के नए शिकार के रूप में होगी क्योंकि उसकी भी वांडा के समान ही स्थिति थी इसलिए उसने उसे वह पत्र नहीं दिया।

**(2) What would Wanda face in her new school ?**

वांडा को अपने नये स्कूल में क्या सामना करना पड़ा ?

**Ans.** Usually, Wanda would sit in the last row. She was a quiet girl. She did not have friends. She used to come to school alone and went home alone. She always wore a faded blue dress. It was clean but not ironed.

When Wanda came to school, girls used to make fun of her. Peggy would ask Wanda about her dresses. Wanda would reply that she had hundred dresses. Then the girls would let her go and they would burst into laughter. Wanda would walk alone with dull eyes and closed mouth.

वांडा नए स्कूल में आखिरी पंक्ति में बैठती थी। वह एक शान्त लड़की थी। उसके कोई मित्र नहीं थे। वह स्कूल अकेली ही आती जाती थी। वह हमेशा रंग उड़ी फीकी सी नीली पोशाक पहनती थी। वह साफ होती थी पर कभी भी उस पर इस्तरी नहीं होती थी।



जब वांडा स्कूल आती थी, सब लड़कियाँ उसका मजाक उड़ाने के लिए उसकी पोशाकों के बारे में पूछती थी। फिर लड़कियाँ उसे जाने देतीं और सब पीछे से जोर-जोर से हँसती थीं। वांडा एकदम चुप होकर सूनी आँखें लिए एवं मुँहबंद किए अकेले ही घूमती थी।

Lesson

6

## The Hundred Dresses-II [ सौ पोशाकें-II ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Is Miss Mason angry with the class or is she unhappy and upset ?

क्या मिस मेज़न कक्षा से नाराज हैं, या वह दुखी और परेशान हैं ?

**Ans.** No. Miss Mason is not angry rather she is unhappy and upset with the class. She calls all this very unfortunate. She tells the students that it all happened because of their thoughtlessness. She asks the class to think she also tells the children not to hurt anybody's feelings because of a name, dress and house in future.

नहीं, मिस मेज़न नाराज नहीं हैं बल्कि वह कक्षा से परेशान व दुःखी हैं। वह इसे बहुत दुर्भाग्यपूर्ण बताती हैं। वह विद्यार्थियों से कहती हैं कि यह सब उनकी नासमझी की वजह से हुआ। वह कक्षा में इस बात पर विचार करने को कहती है। वह बच्चों से यह भी कहती हैं कि हमें भविष्य में कभी भी किसी के नाम, पोशाक व घर को लेकर किसी का दिल नहीं दुखाना चाहिए।

(2) How does Maddie feel after listening to the note from Wanda's father ?

वांडा के पिता का पत्र सुनने के बाद मैडी को क्या महसूस हुआ ?

**Ans.** Maddie feels guilty. She is uneasy. She has a very sick feeling in the bottom of her stomach. She is unable to concentrate on her studies. She is silent. She feels like going to Wanda to tell her that they didn't mean to hurt her feelings.

मैडी को महसूस होता है जैसे वह दोषी है। वह बहुत असहज महसूस करती है। उसे मन में बहुत बुरा लग रहा है। वह अपनी पढ़ाई पर ध्यान नहीं दे पाती। वह खामोश है। वह वांडा के पास जाना चाहती है और बताना चाहती है कि वे उसकी भावनाओं को आहत नहीं करना चाहते थे।

(3) What does Maddie want to do ?

मैडी क्या करना चाहती है ?

**Ans.** Maddie wants to go to Wanda once. She would tell her that they did not mean to hurt her feelings. She wants to tell Wanda that she is smart and her dresses are beautiful.

मैडी एक बार वांडा के पास जाना चाहती है। वह उसे बताना चाहती है कि वे उसकी भावनाओं को आहत नहीं करना चाहते थे। वह वांडा से कहना चाहती है कि वह होशियार है और उसकी पोशाकें खूबसूरत हैं।

(4) Why do you think Wanda gave Maddie and Peggy the drawings of dresses ? Why are they surprised ?

आपके विचार से वांडा ने मैडी और पेगी को पोशाकों वाले चित्र क्यों दिये ? वे इतनी आश्चर्यचकित क्यों थीं ?

**Ans.** Wanda gave Maddie and Peggy the drawings of the dresses. This was her reply to their making fun for her dress and her poverty. She showed them that human values and peaceful mind were more important than dresses.

They were surprised to see that the drawings had their faces drawn in them.

वांडा ने मैडी और पेग्गी को पोशाकों के चित्र दिए। यह उसका, उन लोगों द्वारा उसकी पोशाक और उसकी गरीबी पर मजाक उड़ाने का जवाब था। उसने उन लोगों को दिखा दिया कि मानवीय मूल्य और शान्तिपूर्ण मनोदशा पोशाकों से कहीं ज्यादा महत्वपूर्ण हैं।

वे चित्रों पर अपने चेहरों को देखकर बहुत आश्चर्यचकित थीं।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

**(1) What does Maddie think hard about ? What important decision does she come to ?**

मैडी ने किस बारे में बहुत सोचा ? यह किस महत्वपूर्ण निर्णय पर पहुँची ?

**Ans.** Maddie thinks not to stand by any more. She would not be quiet for injustice. She would speak up and protest if anybody misbehaves with any person. She would not repeat the same mistake. She would not mind losing Peggy's friendship for that. She decided she will never make anybody unhappy.

मैडी ने निश्चय किया कि अब वह कभी भी चुपचाप रहकर समर्थन नहीं करेगी। वह अन्याय होने पर चुप नहीं रहेगी। वह अपनी आवाज उठायेगी और अगर कोई इन्सान किसी से गलत व्यवहार करता है तो वह उसका विरोध करेगी। वह उसके लिए पेग्गी की दोस्ती की भी परवाह नहीं करेगी। उसने निर्णय किया वह किसी को भी परेशान नहीं करेगी।

**(2) Maddie thought her silence was as bad as Peggy's teasing ? Was she right ?**

मैडी को लगा कि उसकी चुप्पी उतनी ही खराब थी जितना पेग्गी का चिढ़ाना ? क्या वह सही थी ?

**Ans.** Yes, Maddie was right in thinking that her silence was as bad as Peggy's teasing as her silence encouraged Peggy to tease Wanda. Maddie did not stop her because she did not want to lose Peggy's friendship. But it is rightly said that a person who sees something wrong happening in front of him is as much an offender as the person committing the offence.

जी हाँ, मैडी का सोचना कि उसकी चुप्पी उतनी ही बुरी थी जितना पेग्गी का चिढ़ाना, एकदम सही था क्योंकि उसके चुप रहने से ही पेग्गी को वांडा को चिढ़ाने का बढ़ावा मिला। मैडी ने उसको नहीं रोका क्योंकि वह पेग्गी की दोस्ती को खोना नहीं चाहती थी। मगर ये सही कथन है कि जो इन्सान अपने सामने गलत होता हुआ देखता है वह भी उतना ही दोषी है जितना की गलती करने वाला।

**(3) Peggy says, "I never thought she had the sense to know we were making fun of her anyway. I thought she was too dumb. And gee, look how she can draw !" What led Peggy to believe that Wanda was dumb ? Did she change her opinion later ?**

पेग्गी ने कहा "मैंने कभी नहीं सोचा था कि उसको इस बात का पता होगा कि हम उसका मजाक बनाते थे। मुझे लगा वह काफी गुमसुम/बुद्धू है और देखो वो कैसे चित्र बनाती है।" पेग्गी को कैसे विश्वास हुआ कि वांडा बुद्धू है ? क्या उसकी राय बाद में बदली ?

**Ans.** Peggy believed that Wanda was dumb as she never reacted to Peggy's teasing. She was always silent. Everyone knew that Wanda was a poor girl but she claimed to have a hundred dresses, this made Peggy more irritated.

When she saw the beautiful drawings of 100 dresses, she realized that Wanda was talking about the drawings of dresses. She changed her opinion she was highly impressed by her.

पेग्गी को विश्वास था कि वांडा बुद्धू सी है क्योंकि उसने कभी भी पेग्गी के चिढ़ाने पर कभी प्रतिक्रिया नहीं दिखाई थी। वह हमेशा चुपचाप रहती थी। सब जानते थे कि वांडा एक गरीब लड़की है पर उसने 100 पोशाकें होने का दावा किया था, इससे पेग्गी और चिढ़ गई।

जब उसने 100 पोशाकों के सुन्दर चित्र देखे, उसे महसूस हुआ कि वांडा 100 पोशाकों के चित्र के बारे में बता रही थी। उसकी राय बदल गई। वह उससे बहुत ज्यादा प्रभावित हुई।

### III. Other Important Questions

#### (1) Why did Maddie feel guilty of herself ?

मैडी को शर्मिंदगी क्यों महसूस हुई ?

Ans. Maddie felt guilty of herself because though she did not enjoy listening to Peggy asking Wanda about the number of dresses she had in her closet, she had said nothing. She had always stood by silently. She felt it was as bad as Peggy's behaviour for Wanda.

मैडी को अपने ऊपर शर्मिंदगी हुई जबकि उसे पेगी का वांडा से हर समय पूछना कि उसकी अलमारी में कितनी पोशाकें हैं, कभी भी अच्छा नहीं लगा पर वह कभी कुछ नहीं बोली। वह हमेशा चुपचाप ही खड़ी रहती थी। उसे ऐसा महसूस हुआ कि चुप रहना भी उतना ही बुरा था जितना पेगी का वांडा के प्रति व्यवहार।

#### (2) How do you feel Maddie is different from Peggy ?

आपको कैसे लगता है कि मैडी पेगी से अलग है ?

Ans. Maddie was different from Peggy because she felt herself very much in place of Wanda because she was also poor. Also, unlike Peggy, Maddie did not ask questions to Wanda, though she stood silent by her. She felt guilty about being a silent spectator.

मैडी पेगी से एकदम अलग थी क्योंकि वह भी वांडा की तरह ही गरीब थी और हर समय अपने को वांडा की जगह महसूस करती थी। और पेगी की तरह, मैडी ने कभी भी वांडा से प्रश्न नहीं पूछे हालांकि वह उसके पास चुपचाप खड़ी रहती थी। वह इस तरह मूकदर्शक बने रहने के कारण शर्मिन्दा थी।

## Lesson

### 7

## Glimpses of India

### [ भारत की झलक ]

## I. A Baker from Goa

### [ गोवा का बेकर ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

##### (1) What are the elders in Goa nostalgic about ?

गोवा में बुजुर्गों का किन बातों पर मन भर आता है ?

Ans. The elders in Goa are nostalgic about 'those good old days' that date back about the time of Portuguese and their famous loaves of bread.

गोवा में बुजुर्गों का उन बेहतरीन पुराने दिनों को याद करके मन भर आता है जो पुर्तगालियों का समय था (यानि कि जब पुर्तगाली भारत में रहते थे) वे उनके समय की प्रसिद्ध ब्रेड को भी याद करते हैं।

##### (2) What is the baker called in Goa ? What did the bakers wear in the Portuguese days ?

बेकर को गोवा में क्या कहा जाता है ? बेकर पुर्तगाली दिनों में क्या पहनते थे ?

**Ans.** The baker is called pader in Goa. They wore the long dress upto knees called 'Kabai'.

बेकर को गोवा में पैडर कहा जाता है। वे घुटनों तक की लम्बी पोशाक पहनते थे जिसे कबाई कहा जाता था।

**(3) Is bread an important part of Goan life? How do you know this?**

क्या गोवावासियों की जिन्दगी में ब्रेड की महत्वपूर्ण भागीदारी है? आप किस प्रकार से यह कहते हैं?

**Ans.** Yes. It is an important part of Goan life. We know this because of its presence at every important occasion like marriages, engagement parties and Christmas.

जी हाँ, गोवावासियों की जिन्दगी में इसकी महत्वपूर्ण भागीदारी है। यह हम इसलिए कह सकते हैं क्योंकि हर महत्वपूर्ण आयोजनों; जैसे—शादी, सगाई या क्रिसमस हो, हर जगह ब्रेड की मौजूदगी होती ही है।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

**(1) What did the bakers wear :**

**(i) in the Portuguese day? (ii) When the author was young?**

बेकर क्या पहनते थे—(i) पुर्तगाली दिनों में? (ii) जब लेखक छोटा था?

**Ans.** (i) They wore the long dress called 'Kabai', it was a single piece long frock reaching down to the knees.

(ii) They wore shirt and trousers. Their trousers used to be knee length.

(i) वे एक लम्बी पोशाक पहनते थे जिसे कबाई कहा जाता था। वह एक लम्बी एक कपड़े की बनी फ्रॉक जैसी पोशाक थी जो घुटनों तक हुआ करती थी।

(ii) वे कमीज और पैंट पहनते थे। उनकी पैंट घुटनों तक हुआ करती थी।

**(2) Who invites the comment 'he is dressed like a pader'? Why?**

किस पर ये टिप्पणी की जाती थी—“इसने पैडर जैसी पोशाक पहनी है”? क्यों?

**Ans.** During the narrator's childhood days, the bakers had a special dress, i.e., shirt and knee length pants. Thus, if anyone is seen wearing such pants, people invite the comment—“he is dressed like a pader.”

लेखक के बचपन के दिनों में, बेकर एक विशेष पोशाक पहना करते थे जोकि एक कमीज व घुटनों तक की पैंट हुआ करती थी। इसलिए कोई भी अगर ऐसी पैंट पहने दिखायी पड़ता है तो लोग टिप्पणी करते हैं कि इसने तो पैडर जैसी पोशाक पहनी है।

## III. Other Important Questions

**(1) Give a pen portrait of Goan village baker.**

गोवा के गाँव के बेकर का चरित्र-चित्रण कीजिए।

**Ans.** The Goan village bakers of yesteryears had made a lasting impression on the older generation by their breads, their style of business and their appearance. They recall the thud and jingle of the traditional baker's bamboo in the morning. The baker came twice a day. Children woke up from their sleep by the jingling thud and ran to meet and greet the baker.

The baker delivered fresh breads and then collected the bills at the end of the month and the monthly accounts used to be recorded on some wall in pencil. Bakers have a great business in Goa. They are known as Pader and they are recognised by their unique dress Kabai. They are all rich and healthy people.

बुजुर्ग लोगों के मन में पुराने दिनों की गोवा के बेकरों का बेहतरीन यादें हैं जिन्होंने उनके मन में अमिट छाप छोड़ी है, वे उनकी ब्रेड को, उनके व्यवसाय करने के तरीके को और उनकी छवि को याद करते हैं। वे याद करते हैं सुबह-सुबह कैसे बेकर की बाँस की घंटीनुमा खटखट सुनाई देती थी। बेकर दिन में दो बार आया करता था। बच्चे बाँस की घंटी की आवाज सुनकर जागते थे और भाग कर उससे मिलने व अभिवादन करने को बाहर जाते थे।

बेकर ताजी ब्रेड देकर जाया करता था और अपना हिसाब महीने के आखिर में करता था। उसका पूरे महीने का हिसाब एक दीवार पर पेन्सिल से लिखा होता था। बेकरों का गोवा में अच्छा खासा व्यवसाय है वहाँ

उन्हें पैडर कहा जाता है और उन्हें उनकी खास तरह की पोशाक 'कवाई' से पहचाना जाता है। वे बहुत अमीर और तन्दुरुस्त होते हैं।

## II. Coorg [ कूर्ग ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Where is Coorg ?

कूर्ग कहाँ है ?

Ans. Coorg is the smallest district of Karnataka and is located between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore.

कूर्ग कर्नाटक का सबसे छोटा जिला है और मैसूर और मँगलोर के तटीय शहर के बीच स्थित है।

(2) What do you know about the people of Coorg ? What is its main crop ?

आप कूर्ग के लोगों के बारे में क्या जानते हैं ? वहाँ की मुख्य फसल क्या है ?

Ans. People of Coorg are known to be descendants of the Greeks or the Arabs. Coffee is the main crop of Coorg.

कूर्ग के लोग यूनान या अरब के वंशज माने जाते हैं। वहाँ की मुख्य फसल कॉफी है।

#### II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What is the story about the Kodavu people's descent ?

कोडावू के लोगों की उत्पत्ति के बारे में क्या कहानी प्रचलित है ?

Ans. The Kodavu people are possibly said to be Greek or Arabic descent. As per one story, a part of Alexander's army could not return to its homeland so they settled there. The theory of Arab origin draws support from the long dress of Kodavus known as Kuppia. Since this resembles the Kuffia, worn by Arabs and Kurds, it is said that Kodavus are descendants of the Arabs.

कोडावू के लोग सम्भवतः यूनान या अरब के वंशज हैं। एक मत के अनुसार, सिकन्दर की सेना की एक टुकड़ी अपनी मातृभूमि वापस न जा सकी तो वे यहीं बस गए। अरब से वंश उत्पत्ति के सिद्धान्त को कोडावू लोगों के द्वारा पहनी जाने वाली लम्बी पोशाक कुपिया से बल मिलता है। क्योंकि ये पोशाक अरबों व कुर्दों द्वारा पहनी जाने वाली कुफिया से मिलती-जुलती है, इसलिए कहा जाता है कि कोडावू अरबों के वंशज हैं।

#### III. Other Important Questions

(1) 'Coorg—A piece of Heaven on Earth'. Justify this statement.

कूर्ग—'पृथ्वी पर स्वर्ग का एक अंश'। इस कथन पर अपने न्यायोचित विचार लिखिए।

Ans. The coffee city in India, Coorg is located midway between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. It is the smallest district of Karnataka. It is full of evergreen rainforests, spices and coffee plantation. The river Kaveri obtains its water from the hills and forests of Coorg. Mahaseer—a large freshwater fish—abound in these waters. Coorg is a home to flora and fauna. A climb to the Brahmagiri hills brings us into a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. Besides these, Coorg is also a place for Buddhist monks who have their largest settlement in India.

Coorg is a favourite tourist spot with its elephant rides, river rafting, canoeing, rappelling rock climbing and mountain biking. Its beauty makes it look like a piece of Heaven on Earth.

भारत का कॉफी का शहर, कूर्ग मैसूर और मँगलोर के तटीय शहर के बीच स्थित है। यह कर्नाटक राज्य का सबसे छोटा जिला है। यहाँ सदाबहार वन, मसाले व कॉफी के बागान हैं।

कावेरी नदी में कूर्ग के जंगलों व पहाड़ों से पानी आता है। महासीर—एक विशाल ताजे पानी की मछली से यह नदी भरी रहती है। कूर्ग में वनस्पतियाँ और प्राणिजात प्रचुर मात्रा में है। ब्रह्मगिरी पहाड़ों पर चढ़ने से पूरे कूर्ग का मनोरम दृश्य देखा जा सकता है। इसके अलावा, कूर्ग में बौद्ध भिक्षु भी बसे हुए हैं।

कूर्ग एक प्रसिद्ध पर्यटक स्थल है जहाँ लोग हाथी की सवारी, रिवर राफ्टिंग, नौका सवारी, रस्सी से चट्टानों पर जाना और पहाड़ों पर मोटर साइकिल का आनन्द लेते हैं। इसकी सुन्दरता ही इसे पृथ्वी पर स्वर्ग का अंश बनाती है।

### III. Tea from Assam

#### [ आसाम की चाय ]

#### Important Questions

##### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What excited Rajvir ? Why did Pranjol not share his excitement ?

राजवीर किस बात से उत्साहित था ? प्रांजल उसके उत्साह में साथ क्यों नहीं दे रहा था ?

**Ans.** The magnificent view of the sea of green tea bushes stretching for miles against the backdrop of densely wooded hills excited Rajvir. Pranjol did not share his excitement as he was born and brought up on a plantation.

घने पेड़ों जैसे पहाड़ के पीछे, चाय की झाड़ियों का समुद्र जैसा मीलों तक फैला हुआ मनोरम दृश्य देखकर राजवीर बहुत उत्साहित था। प्रांजल उसकी तरह उत्साहित नहीं था क्योंकि वह चाय बागान में ही पैदा हुआ था व वहाँ पला-बड़ा था।

(2) Why was Rajvir excited to see the tea garden ?

राजवीर चाय बागान को देखकर क्यों उत्साहित था ?

**Ans.** Rajvir was excited to see the tea garden because he had never seen such a beautiful scenery before, as he lived in the city.

राजवीर चाय बागानों को देखकर इसलिए उत्साहित था क्योंकि उसने ऐसा सुन्दर दृश्य कभी भी नहीं देखा था क्योंकि वह शहर में रहता था।

##### II. Long Answer Types Questions

(1) What is the chinese legend associated with the discovery of tea ?

चाय की खोज से जुड़ी चीनी किवदन्ती क्या है ?

**Ans.** The chinese legend associated with the discovery of tea is that it was first drunk in the country as far back as 2700 BC. In fact, words such as tea, chai and chini are from China.

चाय की खोज से चीनी किवदन्ती यह है कि चाय सबसे पहले चीन में 2700 ईसा पूर्व में पी गई। सच कहा जाये तो चाय, चीनी शब्द चीन से ही है।

(2) What is the Indian legend associated about the origin of tea ?

चाय की उत्पत्ति के बारे में क्या भारतीय किवदन्ती जुड़ी है ?

**Ans.** An Indian legend, Bodhidharma, an ancient Buddhist ascetic cut off his eyelids because he felt sleepy during meditations. Ten tea plants grew out of the eyelids. The leaves of these plants when put in hot water and drunk banished sleep.

भारतीय किवदन्ती है कि बोधिधर्म नाम के एक प्राचीन बौद्ध तपस्वी को साधना के दौरान नींद आया करती थी इसलिए उसने अपनी पलकों को काट कर फेंक दिया। उनकी पलकों से चाय के दस पौधे पैदा हुए। इन पौधों की पत्तियों को जब गरम पानी में डालकर पीया जाता था, तो नींद गायब हो जाती थी।

**Ans.** Kisa Gotami understands the second time that death is common to all and she was not the only one in grief. Buddha wanted her to understand this that there was no house where nobody lost their loved ones.

कीसा गौतमी दूसरी बार में समझ गई कि मृत्यु अयश्याभावी है और दुनिया में वही अकेली नहीं थी, जो दुखी हो। बुद्ध उसे समझाना चाहते थे कि ऐसा कोई घर नहीं है जहाँ किसी ने अपने प्रियजन को कभी न खोया हो।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

**(1) Kisa Gotami again goes from house to house after she speaks with the Buddha. What does she ask for, the second time around? Does she get it? Why not?**

बुद्ध से बात करने के बाद कीसा गौतमी फिर घर-घर जाती है? दूसरी बार वह क्या माँगती है? क्या उसे मिलता है? क्यों नहीं?

**Ans.** After Kisa Gotami speaks with the Buddha, she becomes hopeful, she again goes house to house looking for mustard seeds as asked by Lord Buddha.

No, she does not get it because Buddha asked her to get mustard seeds from the house where no one had lost a child, husband, mother, father or friend but she could not find such house where no one ever lost any of their dear ones.

बुद्ध से बात करने के बाद कीसा गौतमी आशावान होती है, वह घर-घर सरसों के दाने माँगने जाती है जो बुद्ध ने लाने को कहा था।

जी नहीं, उसे दाने नहीं मिलते क्योंकि बुद्ध ने उसे ऐसे घर से सरसों के दाने लाने के लिए कहा था जहाँ किसी ने अपना बच्चा, पति, माता, पिता या दोस्त न खोया हो मगर वह ऐसा कोई घर नहीं ढूँढ़ पाती जहाँ किसी ने कभी अपने प्रियजन को न खोया हो।

**(2) Why do you think Kisa Gotami understood this only the second time? In what way did the Buddha change her understanding?**

आपको क्यों लगता है कि कीसा गौतमी को ये दूसरी बार ही समझ आया? बुद्ध किस प्रकार उसके विचार बदलना चाहते थे?

**Ans.** Kisa Gotami understood that death is common to all and that she was being selfish in her grief. She understood this only the second time, when she could not find a single house, where nobody suffered the same grief of losing someone. Earlier she was thinking that she is only the sufferer. Seeing the condition of Kisa Gotami, Buddha purposely asked her to get mustard seeds. Lord Buddha played a major role to make her understand that death is natural and the fate of men is such that they live and die. One must not grieve for what is bound to happen. It will only deepen the pain.

कीसा गौतमी समझ गयी कि मृत्यु तो सबके जीवन में आयेगी ही और वह यह भी जान गयी कि वह अपने दुख में कितनी स्वार्थी हो गई थी। उसे ये बात दूसरी बार ही समझ आयी जब उसे कोई ऐसा घर नहीं मिला जहाँ किसी ने उसके जैसा ही दुःख न सहा हो। पहले वह सोच रही थी कि वही इस दुनिया में एकमात्र दुखिया है। कीसा गौतमी की हालत देखकर, बुद्ध ने जान-बूझकर उसे सरसों के दाने लाने भेजा था। भगवान बुद्ध ने उसे यह समझाने में प्रमुख भूमिका निभाई कि मृत्यु स्वाभाविक है और मनुष्य का भाग्य ऐसा होता है कि वे जन्म लेते हैं और मृत्यु को भी प्राप्त होते हैं। जो अवश्यभावी है, उसके लिए दुख नहीं मनाना चाहिए। ऐसा करने से दुख और अधिक बढ़ जाएगा।

## III. Other Important Questions

**(1) Why was Kisa Gotami sad? What did she do in her hour of grief?**

कीसा गौतमी क्यों दुखी थी? उसने अपने दुख की घड़ी में क्या किया?

**Ans.** Kisa Gotami was sad as she had lost her only son. In her grief, she carried the dead child to all her neighbours asking them for medicine to bring him back to life.

कीसा गौतमी दुखी थी क्योंकि उसने अपने इकलौते बेटे को खो दिया था। अपने दुख में, वह अपने मृत बच्चे को अपने पड़ोस में लेकर जाती रही और उनसे दवाई माँगती रही जिससे उसका बेटा जिन्दा हो जाए।

**(2) What did the Buddha want Kisa Gotami to understand ?**

बुद्ध कीसा गौतमी को क्या समझाना चाहते थे ?

**Ans.** The Buddha wanted Kisa Gotami to understand that death is common and inevitable to all and that there is a path that leads us to immortality being selfless.

बुद्ध कीसा गौतमी को यह समझाना चाहते थे कि मृत्यु तो अवश्यम्भावी है इससे कोई नहीं बच सकता। एक ही रास्ता है जो मनुष्य को अमरता की तरफ ले जाता है यदि वह निःस्वार्थ रहे तो।

**(3) Why did the Buddha choose Benares to preach his first sermon ?**

बुद्ध ने अपने पहले प्रवचन के लिए बनारस ही क्यों चुना ?

**Ans.** Buddha taught his first sermon at the city of Benaras because it is the most holy of the dipping places on the river Ganges.

बुद्ध ने अपना पहला प्रवचन बनारस शहर में दिया क्योंकि यह गंगा नदी में डुबकी लगाने के लिए सबसे पवित्र शहर है।

**(4) What did the Buddha do after he had attained enlightenment ?**

जब बुद्ध को ज्ञान की प्राप्ति हो गई तब उन्होंने क्या किया ?

**Ans.** After he attained enlightenment, he renamed the Peepal tree as the Bodhi tree i.e. Tree of wisdom, and began to teach and share his new understandings.

जब उन्हें ज्ञान की प्राप्ति हो गयी, तब उन्होंने उस पीपल का नाम बोधि वृक्ष रख दिया अर्थात् ज्ञान का वृक्ष और वह लोगों को ज्ञान देने लगे और जो उन्होंने नया सीखा और समझा था उसे लोगों से साझा करने लगे।

## Lesson

# 11

## The Proposal

[ प्रस्ताव ]

**Note :** Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.



First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Poetry



Dust of Snow  
[ बर्फ की धूल ]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What is dust of snow ? What does the poet say has changed his mood ?

बर्फ की धूल क्या होती है ? किस बात ने कवि का मन बदल दिया ?

Ans. The dust of snow means the fine particles or flakes of snow.

The sudden shower in the form of the dust of snow changed the poet's mood.

बर्फ की धूल का मतलब है बर्फ के बारीक कण या बर्फ के छोटे-छोटे गुच्छे।

बर्फ की अचानक बौछार से कवि का मिजाज बदल गया।

(2) What is a 'hemlock tree' ? Why doesn't the poet write about a more beautiful tree such as maple or an oak or a pine.

धतूरे का पेड़ कैसा होता है ? कवि किसी खूबसूरत पेड़ जैसे मेपल या ओक या पाइन के बारे में क्यों नहीं लिखता है ?

Ans. A hemlock tree is a poisonous tree with small white flowers. The poet does not choose beautiful trees. He chooses the hemlock tree to present his mood and feelings.

धतूरे का पेड़ विषैला होता है जिस पर छोटे सफेद फूल होते हैं। कवि सुन्दर वृक्ष नहीं चुनता। कवि धतूरे के पेड़ को अपना मन व मनोदशा दर्शाने के लिए चुनता है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) How does Frost present nature in this poem ? What are the birds that are usually named in poems ? Do you think a crow is often mentioned in poems ? What images come to your mind when you think of a crow ?

कवि फ्रॉस्ट ने प्रकृति का कैसा नजारा दिखाया है ?

कविताओं में अक्सर किन पक्षियों का वर्णन होता है ? क्या आपको लगता है कि कौए का अक्सर कविताओं में जिक्र होता है ? जब आप कौए के बारे में सोचते हो तो आपके मन में क्या विचार आते हैं ?

Ans. Frost presents nature in a very different manner in this poem.

Generally poets take the birds which are known for their beauty and good qualities like parrots and peacocks.

No, crow is hardly mentioned in the poems. When we think of a crow the image of a black bird with harsh voice comes in our mind, which is believed to be a symbol of bad omen.

इस कविता में शीत ऋतु को प्रकृति ने एकदम अलग तरीके से पेश किया है।

अक्सर कवि उन्हीं पक्षियों के बारे में लिखते हैं जो अपनी सुन्दरता और विशेषताओं के बारे में जानी जाती है, जैसे—तोता और मोर।

नहीं, कौए का शायद ही किसी कविता में वर्णन हो। जब हम कौए के बारे में सोचते हैं तो एक काला पक्षी जिसकी कर्कश आवाज ही हमारे जेहन में आती है। कौए को अपशकुन की तरह ही माना जाता है।

(2) What do the 'Crow' and 'Hemlock' represent joy or sorrow? What does the dust of snow that the crow shakes off a hemlock tree stand for?

कौआ और धतूरे का पेड़ क्या दर्शाते हैं—खुशी या दुःख? धतूरे के पेड़ से कौआ जो बर्फ के छोटे-छोटे टुकड़े गिराता है, किस बात का संकेत है?

Ans. The Crow and Hemlock tree represent sorrow and depression felt by the poet in this materialistic world.

The dust of the snow is the symbol of natural joy and energy. The dust of snow that the crow shakes off a Hemlock tree means from the sad moment the poet is entering into the time full of optimism.

कौआ और धतूरे का पेड़ दुःख और अवसाद के प्रतीक हैं। जो कवि इस सांसारिक दुनिया में महसूस कर रहा था। बर्फ की धूल (गुच्छे) प्राकृतिक खुशी व स्फूर्ति का प्रतीक है। कौए ने बारीक बर्फ के गुच्छे धतूरे के पेड़ से हिलाकर गिराये—यह इस बात का प्रतीक है कि प्रकृति के इस छोटे से काम से ही कवि, जो दुःख व अवसाद से घिरा था, अब स्फूर्ति से भर जाता है और सकारात्मक तरीके से सोचने लगता है।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) What is the message for us in our hectic life with reference to the poem, 'Dust of snow'?

कविता 'Dust of Snow' के माध्यम से हमारी व्यस्त जिन्दगी में हमें क्या सन्देश दिया गया है?

Ans. The message for us in our hectic life is to take the time out in nature whenever we feel low. The poet drives home the fact that nature is the healer for our wounded soul. Nature keeps our spirit up and gives us positive thoughts.

हमारी व्यस्त जिन्दगी में यह सन्देश दिया गया है कि जब भी हम दुःखी या सुस्त हों, हमें समय निकाल कर प्रकृति की तरफ रुख करना चाहिए। कवि इस बात को स्वीकारते हैं कि हमारे दुखी मन/आत्मा को प्रकृति ही सँभालती है। प्रकृति हमारे मन को उत्साहित करती है और हमें सकारात्मक सोच देती है।

## Poem

### 2

## Fire and Ice

[ आग और बर्फ ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What would happen if the sun got so hot that it burst or grew colder and colder?

क्या होगा अगर सूर्य एक दिन इतना गरम हो जाय कि फट जाय या ठंडा होकर जम जाये?

Ans. If the sun gets so hot that it bursts, there will be fire everywhere and it would lead to destruction of earth.

And if it grows colder, there will be ice everywhere on earth and life in any form would not be able to sustain in such low temperature.

अगर सूर्य बहुत गरम होकर फट जाये तो सब तरफ आग ही आग होगी और पृथ्वी का सम्पूर्ण विनाश हो जायेगा।

और अगर पृथ्वी ठंडी होकर जम जाये तो किसी भी रूप में जीवन, इतने कम तापमान को सहन नहीं कर पायेगा।

(2) For Frost, what do 'fire' and 'ice' stand for ?

फ्रॉस्ट के लिए अग्नि और बर्फ का क्या मतलब है ?

Ans. According to Frost, 'Fire' stands for greed, conflict, fury, cruelty, lust and avarice whereas 'ice' stands for insensitivity, coldness, intolerance, indifference, rigidity and hatred. फ्रॉस्ट के लिए आग का अर्थ लालच, टकराव, रोष, क्रूरता, ध्वंस और लोभ है जबकि बर्फ का अर्थ असंवेदनशीलता, ठंडापन, असहिष्णुता, उदासीनता, कठोरता और नफरत है।

(3) What is the rhyme scheme of the poem ? How does it help in bringing out the contrasting ideas in the poem 'Fire and ice' ?

इस कविता की तुकबंदी योजना क्या है ? इससे कविता में विपरीत विचारों को सामने लाने में कैसे मदद मिलती है ?

Ans. The rhyme scheme of the poem is aba, abc, bcb. The poet has used the rhyming scheme beautifully to bring about the contrasting ideas of fire and ice in the poem. The poet features the destructive human emotions : desire and hatred in the poem.

Just like fiery desires and icy hatred can cause damage to an individual in an irreparable manner, fire and ice can also lead the world at the verge of chaos and that will lead to a final destruction of the world.

इस कविता की तुकबंदी योजना aba, abc, bcb है। कवि ने आग और बर्फ के विपरीत विचारों को सामने लाने के लिए तुकबंदी योजना को बहुत सुन्दर तरीके से इस्तेमाल किया है।

कवि ने विनाशकारी मानवीय भावनाओं-इच्छाओं और नफरत का वर्णन किया है। जिस प्रकार उक्त इच्छाओं व वर्षों की जमी नफरत से मनुष्य का पतन हो जाता है जो कभी ठीक नहीं हो सकता, उसी प्रकार आग व बर्फ दुनिया को अराजकता की कगार पर ला देंगे, जो कि दुनिया की अन्तिम विनाशलीला होगी।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What is the central idea of the poem 'Fire and Ice' ?

कविता 'Fire and Ice' का मुख्य विषय क्या है ?

Ans. The poem revolves around the theme that the human emotions like 'desires' and hatred are destructive when allowed to run out of control. The poet tried to bring the difference between the fire and the ice which represent two different kinds of people. The poet feels that the ice of hatred is as powerful as the fire of desire. They can destroy a person morally, mentally and physically.

कवि ने कविता में यह बताया है कि मनुष्यों में असीमित इच्छाओं व नफरत की भावना विनाश का कारण होती हैं अगर उन पर नियन्त्रण न रखा जाये। कवि ने अग्नि व बर्फ में अन्तर दिखाते हुए दो तरह के मनुष्यों को दर्शाया है। कवि महसूस करता है कि नफरत की बर्फ उतनी ही शक्तिशाली है जितनी की इच्छाओं की आग। ये मनुष्य का चारित्रिक, मानसिक और शारीरिक विनाश कर सकती है।

## III. Other Important Questions

(1) According to the poet, how would the world would come to an end ?

कवि के अनुसार, दुनिया का अन्त किस प्रकार होगा ?

Ans. According to the poet, the world would come to an end with the growing desire, greed and intolerance of mankind which would bring disharmony among mankind.

कवि के अनुसार, दुनिया का अन्त मनुष्यों की निरन्तर बढ़ती हुई इच्छाएँ, लालच और असहिष्णुता के कारण होगा जो मानवता में असामंजस्य का कारण बनेंगी।

(2) What contrasting elements have been presented in the poem ?

कविता में किन विपरीत तत्वों को दर्शाया गया है ?

Ans. The poet has used the contrasting elements of hot fire and cold ice. These represent negative behaviour in mankind.

कवि ने गर्म आग और ठण्डी बर्फ जैसे विपरीत तत्वों का इस्तेमाल किया है। ये मनुष्यों के नकारात्मक व्यवहार को दर्शाते हैं।

(3) What is the theme of the poem 'Fire and Ice' ?

कविता 'Fire and Ice' का मुख्य विषय क्या है ?

Ans. If mankind nurtures negative thoughts within himself, very soon the world would come to an end, is the theme of the poem.

इस कविता का विषय है कि अगर मनुष्य अपने अन्दर नकारात्मक विचारों को पनपने देगा तो बहुत जल्दी दुनिया का अन्त हो जायेगा।

Poem

3

## A Tiger in the Zoo

[ चिड़ियाघर में एक बाघ ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Find the words that describe the movements and actions of the tiger in the cage and in the wild.

ऐसे शब्द ढूँढ़िए जिसमें बाघ के पिंजरे में और जंगल में घूमने व काम करने का वर्णन दिखाया है।

Ans. **Movements and Actions of the Tiger**

S.No.	In the cage	In the wild
1.	Stalks few steps of his cage	Lurking in the shadow
2.	Quiet rage	Sliding through long grass
3.	Locked in a concrete cell	Snarling around houses
4.	Stalking the length of his cage	Baring his white fangs, his claws
5.	Ignoring visitors, stares at the brilliant stars	Terrorising the villagers

बाघ के पिंजरे में और जंगल में घूमने व कार्य करने का वर्णन

क्र.सं.	पिंजरे में	जंगल में
1.	पिंजरे में कुछ कदम चलना।	छाया में आराम करना।
2.	शान्ति से गुस्सा दिखाना।	लम्बी घास में छिपना।
3.	पक्की दीवारों में बन्द।	घरों के चारों तरफ दहाड़ना।
4.	पिंजरे की लम्बाई नापना।	अपने नुकीले दाँत व पंजे दिखाना।
5.	आगन्तुकों को न देखना, चमकते हुए तारों को निहारना।	ग्रामीणों को डराना।

- (2) Notice the use of a word repeated in lines such as these :
- (i) On pads of velvet quiet,  
In his quiet rage,
- (ii) And stares with his brilliant eyes  
At the brilliant stars.

What do you think is the effect of this repetition ?

- इन पंक्तियों में शब्द जो दोबारा उपयोग किये गये हैं, उन पर ध्यान दीजिए; जैसे—
- (i) गद्देदार पंजों को शान्ति से जमीन पर रखता हुआ, शान्त है पर गुस्से में है बाघ।  
(ii) और अपनी चमकीली आँखों से चमकते हुए तारों को निहारता है।  
दोबारा उपयोग किये गये शब्दों का क्या असर है।

Ans. (i) Repetition of word 'quiet' expresses the intensity of the tigers action.  
(ii) Repetition of word 'brilliant' expresses the anger and brightness in the eyes of the tiger. It has an effect of shining stars also. The repetition of these words give the wonderful effect to the poem.

- (i) शान्त शब्द दोबारा उपयोग करने से बाघ के चाल-चलन की तीव्रता दर्शायी गई है।  
(ii) 'शानदार/चमकदार' शब्द दोबारा उपयोग करने से बाघ की आँखों का गुस्सा दर्शाया गया है जो कि अंधेरे में चमकते हुए तारों जैसी लग रही हैं।  
इन शब्दों के दोहराने से कविता बहुत शानदार बन गयी है।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

- (1) What is the theme of the poem 'A Tiger in the Zoo' ?

'A Tiger in the Zoo' कविता का मुख्य विषय क्या है ?

Ans. In this poem, the poet tries to depict the mental condition of a caged tiger. He compares the life of a tiger in the zoo with its life in its natural habitat.

He conveys the important messages that the wild animals should be in their natural habit. इस कविता में कवि ने पिंजरे में बंद बाघ की मनोदशा को दर्शाया है। वह चिड़ियाघर में रहने वाले बाघ को तुलना जंगल (जोकि बाघ का प्राकृतिक निवास है) में स्वतन्त्र घूमने वाला बाघ से करता है।

वह यह महत्वपूर्ण संदेश देता है कि जंगली जानवरों को उनके प्राकृतिक परिवेश में ही रहना चाहिए।

## III. Other Important Questions

- (1) How does a tiger pass his time in a zoo ?

बाघ चिड़ियाघर में किस तरह अपना समय व्यतीत करता है ?

Ans. The tiger in a zoo is locked in a cage. His movement is restricted. He cannot roam around freely looking for his prey. He cannot hunt. So he walks within the cage here and there. His footsteps are soft and his rage is quietened.

चिड़ियाघर में बाघ पिंजरे में बन्द है। उसके घूमने की जगह सीमित है। वह अपने शिकार की खोज में स्वच्छन्द तरीके से नहीं घूम सकता। वह शिकार नहीं कर सकता। इसलिए वह पिंजरे के अन्दर ही यहाँ-वहाँ घूमता है। वह शान्ति से अपने कदम रखता है वह शान्त तरीके से ही अपना गुस्सा दिखाता है।

- (2) How has the tiger in a cage been subdued ?

बाघ को किस प्रकार पिंजरे में वश में किया गया है ?

Ans. His strength like his claws and roars are locked behind bars. He just stalks the length of his cage. He is bored of the visitors in the zoo so he starts ignoring them. He stares at the brilliant stars with his brilliant eyes.

उसकी ताकत यानि उसके पंजे और उसकी दहाड़ पिंजरे में कैद है। वह सिर्फ पिंजरे के अन्दर चहलकदमी करता है। वह चिड़ियाघर में आने वाले लोगों को देखकर बोर होता है और उन्हें अनदेखा करता है। वह अपनी चमकती हुई आँखों से चमकते हुए तारों को देखता है।

Poem  
4

## How to Tell Wild Animals [ जंगली जानवरों को कैसे पहचानें ]

**Note :** Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.

Poem  
5

## The Ball Poem [ कविता एक गेंद की ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Who has written this poem ? Why does the poet say, "I would not intrude on him" ?

यह कविता किसने लिखी है ? कवि क्यों कहता है कि "मैं बेवजह दखलअंदाजी नहीं करूँगा" ?

**Ans.** This poem is written by John Berryman. The poet does not want to intrude because he knows that the little boy has to learn to accept the loss and he wanted to give the chance to the boy to learn the truth of life.

यह कविता जॉन बेरिमें ने लिखी है। कवि दखलअंदाजी नहीं करना चाहता क्योंकि वह जानता है कि उस छोटे लड़के को अपनी क्षति को सहन करना सीखना ही होगा और वह उस लड़के को मौका देना चाहता था कि वह जिन्दगी की सच्चाई को समझे।

(2) What does in the world of possessions mean ?

सांसारिक अधिकारों से आपका क्या अभिप्राय है ?

**Ans.** "In the world of possessions" means that the world is full of materialistic things, the things which bring joy, comfort and luxury in our life.

सांसारिक अधिकारों का अभिप्राय है—दुनिया सांसारिक संसाधनों से भरी हुई है जो कि हमें खुशियाँ, आराम व वैभवपूर्ण जिन्दगी देते हैं।

#### II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What does the poet say the boy is learning from the loss of the ball ? Explain in your own words.

कवि क्या कहना चाहता है कि वो लड़का इस गेंद के नुकसान से सीख रहा है ? अपने शब्दों में समझाइए।

**Ans.** The poet says that the boy will now learn the real meaning of life. He will learn to accept the changes in life and let go the things we can never have again. He will learn to move on in life despite of having losses as everyone has to experience this in his life. It can be a loss of something or someone. But life goes on. This is a harsh reality that, lost things never come back so we have to be strong to accept this truth of life.

कवि कहता है कि वह लड़का अब जिन्दगी का असली मतलब सीखेगा। वह जिन्दगी में आने वाले बदलाव को स्वीकार करना सीखेगा, और जिस वस्तु को हम दोबारा पा नहीं सकते, उसका गम नहीं करेगा। अगर जिन्दगी में कुछ क्षति हो रही है तो भी वह आगे बढ़ना सीखेगा क्योंकि सबको जिन्दगी में इसका अनुभव करना पड़ता है। फिर चाहे वह किसी वस्तु का नुकसान हो या किसी रिश्ते का। पर जिन्दगी चलती रहती है। यह जिन्दगी की कड़वी हकीकत है कि हम जिसको खो देते हैं उसे दोबारा पा नहीं सकते इसलिए हमें जिन्दगी की इस सच्चाई को बहादुरी से स्वीकार करना चाहिए।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) "He senses first responsibility"—What responsibility is referred to here ?

'वह अपनी जिम्मेदारी समझेगा'—यहाँ किस जिम्मेदारी के बारे में बताया गया है ?

**Ans.** The responsibility of taking care of his things in this world of possessions and cope with the losses.

कवि कहता है कि वह दुनिया की सांसारिक वस्तुओं के प्रति जिम्मेदारी समझेगा और जिन्दगी में हुई क्षति को सहनशीलता से लेना सीख जाएगा।

(2) What did the boy do after losing the ball ?

गेंद खोने के बाद बच्चे ने क्या किया ?

**Ans.** He saw the ball going down the street and falling into the water. Since he could not get it back, the ultimate grief fixes the boy. He stands at the harbour rigid, trembling and staring at the water.

उसने देखा कि गेंद सड़क से उछलती हुई पानी में जाकर गिर गयी। क्योंकि वह बच्चा गेंद को वापस पा नहीं पाता तो उसके चेहरे पर मायूसी छा जाती है। वह तट पर ठगा सा खड़ा रह जाता है वह काँपता सा निरन्तर पानी को घूरता रहता है।

(3) What is the 'epistemology of loss' which the poet describes here ?

अपनी क्षति की ज्ञानवर्धक सच्चाई क्या है जिसका कवि ने यहाँ वर्णन किया है ?

**Ans.** It means the entire knowledge about loss. It means the nature of loss, how the value gets doubled after its loss, how a thing lost would be lost forever and also how to stand up when you bear a loss. It also includes how to overcome the grief of a loss.

इसका मतलब है अपनी क्षति के बारे में पूरी तरह की जानकारी। इसका अर्थ है किस प्रकार का नुकसान, किस तरह खोने के बाद हमारे मन में उस वस्तु का मूल्य दुगुना हो जाता है, और एक बार जो वस्तु खो गयी वह हमेशा के लिए खो जाती है और यह भी सीखना कि वस्तु खोने के बाद किस तरह से नुकसान को सहन करना है। यह भी सीखना है कि अपने नुकसान के दुख से किस प्रकार उबरना है।

Poem

6

Amanda

[ अमांडा ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) How old do you think Amanda is ? How do you know this ?  
आपके हिसाब से अमांडा की उम्र कितनी है ? आप ये कैसे कह सकते हैं ?

**Ans.** Amanda could be 10-12 years old. She seems to be a school going girl. The things for which her mother scolds her are typical instructions given to a girl of this age. This age group girls read stories about mermaid and Rapunzel.

अमांडा की उम्र लगभग 10-12 वर्ष होगी। लगता है वह स्कूल जाने वाली लड़की होगी। जिन बातों पर उसकी माँ उसे डाँटती है वो वही ठेठ निर्देश होते हैं जो उस उम्र की लड़की को दिये जाते हैं। इस उम्र की लड़कियाँ जलपरी व रैपुन्जल की कहानियाँ पढ़ती हैं।

**(2) Why are stanzas 2, 4 and 6 given in parenthesis ?**

छंद 2, 4 और 6 कोष्ठक में क्यों दिये गये हैं ?

**Ans.** Stanzas 2, 4 and 6 are given in parenthesis. It is a kind of remark. These are the thoughts of the child Amanda which comes in her mind after the instructions given by her mother. In the poem, scolding by the mother and the child's thoughts are placed in alternate order beautifully.

छंद 2, 4 और 6 कोष्ठक में दिये गये हैं। ये एक तरह का वक्तव्य हैं। ये उस बच्ची, अमांडा के विचार हैं जो कि उसकी माँ के निर्देशों के बाद उसके मन में आते हैं। इस कविता में, माँ का डाँटना और बच्चे के विचार वैकल्पिक रूप से एक के बाद एक खूबसूरत तरीके से रखे गये हैं।

**(3) What could Amanda do if she were a mermaid ?**

अगर अमांडा जलपरी होती तो वह क्या कर सकती थी ?

**Ans.** If Amanda were a mermaid, she would be the only resident of the beautiful green sea. She would relax and move in the sea. She would enjoy her freedom.

अगर अमांडा जलपरी होती तो वह खूबसूरत हरे समुद्र में अकेली ही निवास करती। वह आराम करती और समुद्र में आराम से विचरण करती। वह अपनी आजादी का जश्न मनाती, अर्थात् स्वच्छन्द रहती।

**(4) Is Amanda an orphan ? Why does she say so ?**

क्या अमांडा अनाथ है ? वह ऐसा क्यों कहती है ?

**Ans.** No, Amanda is not an orphan. She says so because she is depressed by the scolding of her mother, therefore she wants to be alone and feels that her life would be peaceful if she would have been an orphan. All she wants is freedom.

जो नहीं, अमांडा अनाथ नहीं है। वह ऐसा इसलिए कहती है क्योंकि वह अपनी माँ के हर समय डाँटने से निराश है, इसलिए वह अकेले रहना चाहती है और उसे लगता है कि अगर वह अनाथ होती तो उसकी जिंदगी शान्तिपूर्ण होती। वह सिर्फ अपने लिए स्वतन्त्रता चाहती है।

## II. Long Answer Type Question

**(1) Do you know the story of Rapunzel ? Why does she want to be Rapunzel ?**

क्या आप रैपुन्जल की कहानी जानते हैं ? वह रैपुन्जल क्यों बनना चाहती है ?

**Ans.** Rapunzel is the name of a girl in fairytales who is captured by an old witch in a tower. Rapunzel has long hair. She lets her hair down through the window of tower. One day, a prince visits the tower and climbs with the help of her long hair.

The girl wants to be like Rapunzel so that she can live alone in a tower peacefully. She also decides that she would never let her hair down for anyone to come up as she wanted to live alone.

रैपुन्जल परीकथाओं की एक लड़की है, जिसे एक बूढ़ी चुड़ैल ने मीनार में कैद कर रखा था। रैपुन्जल के लम्बे बाल हैं। वह मीनार की खिड़की से अपने बाल नीचे लहरा देती है। एक दिन एक राजकुमार मीनार में आता है और उसके लम्बे बालों की मदद से ऊपर चढ़ जाता है।

वह लड़की रैपुन्जल की तरह बनना चाहती है जिससे वह मीनार में शान्तिपूर्वक रह सके। वह यह भी निर्णय करती है कि वह अपने लम्बे बालों को किसी के लिए भी ऊपर आने के लिए नहीं खोलेगी क्योंकि वह अकेले रहना चाहती थी।

## III. Other Important Questions

**(1) What instructions does Amanda frequently get from her parents ?**

अमांडा को अपने माता-पिता से अक्सर किस प्रकार के निर्देश मिलते हैं ?



**Ans.** She often gets instructions like, not to bite her nails, hunch her shoulders, stop slouching, sit up straight, finish the homework, clean the room, not to eat chocolate, not to be moody and look at her parents when they talk to her.

उसे अक्सर निर्देश मिलते हैं जैसे—अपने नाखून मत काटो, कंधे मत उचकाओ, आलसी की तरह न पड़ी रहो, सीधे होकर बैठो, अपना गृहकार्य पूरा करो, कमरा साफ करो, चॉकलेट न खाओ, मनमौजी न बनो और जब माता-पिता उससे बात करें तो वह उनकी तरफ देखे।

**(2) What does this poem tell you about Amanda ?**

यह कविता अमांडा के बारे में क्या बताती है ?

**Ans.** Amanda was always over protected by her parents. This poem tells that the parents should realize the freedom of children. This poem points out the condition of children who are imaginative but they are constantly nagged by their strict parents.

अमांडा के माता-पिता उसका जरूरत से ज्यादा ख्याल रखते हैं और रोक-टोक करते हैं। यह कविता बताती है कि माता-पिता को भी बच्चों की स्वतन्त्रता का अहसास होना चाहिए। यह कविता उन बच्चों की स्थिति दिखाती है जो काल्पनिक होते हैं लेकिन उनको हर वक्त अपने सख्त मिजाज माता-पिता से डाँट खानी पड़ती है।

Poem

7

Animals

[ जानवर/पशु ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

**(1) "I think I could turn and live with animals" ? What is the poet turning from ?**

"मुझे लगता है मैं मुड़ सकता हूँ और जानवरों के साथ रह सकता हूँ।" कवि किससे मुड़ना चाहता है ?

**Ans.** In this poem, the poet compares animals and humans. He thinks that animals are better than human beings. So he is turning away from living with other humans and go to live with the animals.

इस कविता में कवि ने मनुष्यों और पशुओं की तुलना की है। उसे लगता है कि पशु मनुष्यों से बेहतर होते हैं। इसलिए वह मनुष्यों से मुँह मोड़कर पशुओं के साथ रहना चाहते हैं।

**(2) Mention three things that humans do and animals don't.**

ऐसी तीन बातों का उल्लेख कीजिए जो मनुष्य करते हैं और पशु नहीं।

**Ans.** 1. Humans cry about their problems, but animals do not do so.

2. Humans feel guilty and weep for their sins, but animals do not weep.

3. Humans sweat and work to make a living and later they sulk, but animals do not do so. They live their life simply & happily.

1. मनुष्य अपनी समस्याओं का रोना रोते रहते हैं पर पशु ऐसा नहीं करते।

2. मनुष्य को अपने गलती का पश्चाताप होता है और वे गलती पर रोते हैं पर जानवर नहीं रोते।

3. मनुष्य अपनी जीविका के लिए पसीना बहाते हैं और काम करते हैं और बाद में किसी बात पर पछताते भी हैं पर पशु ऐसा नहीं करते। वे अपनी जिन्दगी सादा तरीके से खुशी-खुशी बिताते हैं।

## II. Long Answer Type Question

(1) What are the 'tokens' that the poet says he may have dropped long ago ?

कवि किन विशेषताओं के बारे में कहता है कि वे सब बहुत पहले विलुप्त हो गयीं ?

Ans. The tokens that the poet says are the tokens of joy, love, affection, kindness, truth, honesty, sympathy, contentment which have been disappeared towards one and all.

कवि जिन विशेषताओं के बारे में कहता है वे हैं—सबके प्रति खुशी, प्रेम, दुलार, दया, सच्चाई, ईमानदारी हमदर्दी और सन्तुष्टि की भावना जो एक-दूसरे के प्रति विलुप्त हो चुकी है।

## III. Other Important Questions

(1) Why does the poet wish to live with animals ?

कवि पशुओं के साथ क्यों रहना चाहता है ?

Ans. The poet wishes to live with animals because he feels animals are peaceful, simple, honest and self contented.

कवि पशुओं के साथ इसलिए रहना चाहता है क्योंकि उसे लगता है कि पशु बहुत शान्त, सरल, ईमानदार और अपने आप में सन्तुष्ट हैं।

(2) What message does the poem 'Animals' convey ?

कविता 'जानवर/पशु' से क्या संदेश मिलता है ?

Ans. The poem comments upon man's degraded condition. He has dropped his goodness way behind. Man should not lose his basic nature—his simplicity, satisfaction and honesty. He should not create differences in the name of God.

कविता मनुष्य की गिरती हुई स्थिति पर कटाक्ष करती है। उसने अपनी अच्छाइयाँ पीछे छोड़ दी हैं। मनुष्य को अपना व्यवहार—अपनी सरलता, सन्तुष्टि जीवन और ईमानदारी नहीं छोड़नी चाहिए। उसे ईश्वर के नाम पर कोई भेदभाव नहीं करना चाहिए।

Poem

8

The Trees

[ वृक्ष ]

## Important Questions

### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Find three things that cannot happen in a treeless forest ?

वह कौन-सी तीन वस्तुएँ हैं जो वृक्षविहीन जंगल में नहीं हो सकती ?

Ans. The three things that cannot happen in a treeless forest are—the sitting of birds, the hiding of insects and the sun burying its feet in the shadow of the forest.

वे तीन वस्तुएँ जो वृक्षविहीन जंगल में नहीं हो सकती वे हैं—पक्षियों का बैठना, कीटों का छुपना और सूरज का भी बने पेड़ों की छाया में आकर अपने पैरों के ताप को ठंडा करना।

(2) Where are the trees in the poem ? What do the roots, their leaves and their twigs do ?

कविता में वृक्ष कहाँ हैं ? उनकी जड़ें, पत्तियाँ और उनकी टहनियाँ क्या करती हैं ?

Ans. In the poem, the trees are in the poet's house. Their roots work all night to disengage

themselves from the cracks in the veranda floor. The leaves make efforts to move towards the glass while the small twigs get stiff with exertion.

इस कविता में वृक्ष कवि के घर में हैं। उसकी जड़ें रातभर बरामदे की जमीन की दरार से अपने आप को अलग करने की कोशिश में लगी रहती हैं। पत्तियाँ खिड़की के शीशे की तरफ बढ़ने को संघर्ष करती हैं और छोटी टहनियाँ थकान से एकदम अकड़ी रहती हैं।

## II. Long Answer Type Question

(1) Why do you think the poet does not mention 'the departure of the forest from the house' in the letters ?

आपको ऐसा क्यों लगता है कि कवि ने अपने पत्रों में अपने घर से जंगलों के जाने का जिक्र नहीं किया ?  
**Ans.** The poet does not mention 'the departure of the forest from the house' in her letters because she is a human beings and she feels humans did not care for nature. She must have felt that humans would not be interested in knowing about the efforts, the trees are making to set themselves free. Had they cared, they would not have destroyed them. The beauty of trees can be seen and felt by the poet.

कवि ने अपने पत्रों में अपने घर से जंगलों के जाने का जिक्र इसलिए नहीं किया क्योंकि वह एक मनुष्य है और उसे महसूस होता है कि मनुष्य ने प्रकृति की कभी कद्र नहीं की। उसे शायद लगा हो कि मनुष्यों को ये जानने की इच्छा भी नहीं होगी कि पेड़ अपने आप को आजाद करने के लिए कितना संघर्ष कर रहे हैं। अगर उन्हें कद्र होती, तो वे उनका विनाश न करते। वृक्षों की सुन्दरता कवि द्वारा देखी व महसूस की जा सकती है।

## III. Other Important Questions

(1) What do the roots do all night ?

पूरी रात जड़ें क्या करती हैं ?

**Ans.** All night, the roots work to free themselves from the cracks in the veranda floor.

पूरी रात जड़ें बरामदे की सतह में जो दरारें हैं उसमें से निकल कर अपने आपको स्वतन्त्र करने की कोशिश करती रहती हैं।

(2) How does the poet describe the night and the moon ?

कवि ने किस प्रकार रात और चन्द्रमा का वर्णन किया है ?

**Ans.** The night is pleasant and fresh. The moon is full and shining in the sky.

रात सुहावनी व खुशनुमा है और चन्द्रमा पूरा है और आसमान में चमक रहा है।

(3) Where are the pieces of the broken moon shining ?

चन्द्रमा के टूटे हुए टुकड़े कहाँ चमक रहे हैं ?

**Ans.** The pieces of the broken moon are shining on the top branches and leaves of the tallest oak tree.

चन्द्रमा के टूटे हुए टुकड़े सबसे ऊँचे ओक की सबसे ऊँची टहनियों और पत्तियों पर चमक रहे हैं।

(4) What kind of whispers can the poet hear ?

कवि किस प्रकार की हलचल (फुसफुसाहट) सुन सकता है ?

**Ans.** The poet can hear the voices of the trees talking to each other, asserting their right to be free and the sounds of their moving out.

कवि पौधों की आवाजें सुन सकता है जो एक-दूसरे से बातें कर रहे हैं और अपने को मुक्त करने के अधिकारों पर जोर दे रहे हैं। कवि को उनके बाहर जाने की आवाजें भी सुनाई देती हैं।

(5) The poem 'The Trees' presents a conflict between Man and Nature. Discuss.

कविता 'The Trees' में मनुष्य व प्रकृति में अंतर्द्वन्द्व दिखाया गया है। चर्चा करें।

**Ans.** The poem 'The Trees' presents the revolt of the trees against the human oppression and imprisonment within walls. The forest is the natural habitat of the trees. The trees feel suffocated in house. They rebel against it and try to move out.

कविता 'The Trees' में मनुष्य द्वारा पौधों के उत्पीड़न को दर्शाया है जिसका कि पौधे विद्रोह करते हैं कि उन्हें चारदीवारी में क्यों बंदी बनाकर रखा गया है। वन ही पेड़-पौधों का प्राकृतिक वास है। पौधों का घर के अन्दर दम घुटता है। वे इसका विरोध करते हैं और बाहर निकलते।

## Poem 9

## Fog [ कोहरा ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What does the poet sandburg think the fog is like ?

कवि सैंडबर्ग को कोहरा किसकी तरह लगता है ?

Ans. The poet sandburg thinks the fog is like a cat who comes silently.

सैंडबर्ग को कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह लगता है जो कि चुपके से आता है।

(2) How does the fog come ?

कोहरा किसकी तरह आता है ?

Ans. The fog comes silently like a cat and no one can sense its arrival.

कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह चुपके से आता है और किसी को उसके आने का आभास नहीं होता।

#### II. Long Answer Type Question

(1) Find three things that tell us that the fog is like a cat.

तीन चीजें ढूँढ़िये जिससे लगे कि कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह है।

Ans. The three things that tell us that the fog is like a cat are as follows :

1. It comes silently.
2. It sits silently.
3. It moves away quickly and silently.

तीन चीजें जिससे हमें पता चलता है कि कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह है, निम्न हैं—

1. यह चुपके से आता है।
2. यह चुपके से बैठ जाता है।
3. यह जल्दी और चुपके से निकल जाता है।

#### III. Other Important Questions

(1) Why does the poet compare fog like a cat ?

कवि कोहरे की तुलना बिल्ली से क्यों करता है ?

Ans. The poet finds the fog like a cat as the fog comes stealthily like a cat. It looks all over as a cat does. Later it moves on just like a cat to settle somewhere else. These things prove that the fog's comparison to a cat is appropriate.

कवि को कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह लगता है क्योंकि कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह चोरी से आ जाता है। वह बिल्ली की तरह ही चारों ओर देखता है फिर वह कहीं और जाने के लिए निकल जाता है, अर्थात् आगे बढ़ जाता है। यही बातें सिद्ध करती हैं कि कोहरे की तुलना बिल्ली से करा जाना सही है।

Poem  
10

## The Tale of Custard the Dragon

[ कस्टर्ड, एक ड्रेगन की कथा ]

Note : Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.

Poem  
11

## For Anne Gregory

[ ऐन ग्रेगरी के लिए ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Question

(1) What does the young man mean by 'great honey-coloured Ramparts at your ears'? Why does he say that youngmen are 'thrown into despair' by them?

नवयुवक का "शहद जैसे रंग के सुन्दर बाल/कान जैसे किले की प्राचीर" से क्या अभिप्राय है? वह क्यों कहता है कि "इससे उनको निराशा होगी" ?

Ans. The "great honey coloured Ramparts at your ear" means the yellow coloured hair of Anne which are very beautiful and cover her ears like a protective wall around a fort.

The poet says "thrown into despair" means he feels that young men may fall in love seeing her outer beauty. But if she rejects them, they will be disappointed.

शहद के रंग जैसे बाल और कान को किले की प्राचीर बताने से युवक का अभिप्राय है ऐन के पीले बाल जो बहुत सुन्दर हैं और उन्होंने कानों को ऐसे ढक रखा है जैसे किले के चारों तरफ सुरक्षा करने वाली दीवार हो। कवि कहता है 'इससे उनको निराशा होगी', इसका अर्थ है कि उसे लगता है कि नवयुवकों को युवती (ऐन) की बाहरी सुन्दरता देखकर प्यार हो जाता है, लेकिन अगर वह उन्हें अस्वीकार (खारिज) कर दे तो उन्हें बहुत निराशा होगी।

#### II. Long Answer Type Question

(1) What colour is the young woman's hair? What does she say she can change it to? Why would she want to do so?

नवयुवती के बालों का रंग कैसा है? वह इन्हें किसमें बदलना चाहती है? वह ऐसा क्यों करना चाहती है? Ans. The colour of young woman's hair is honey-coloured yellow. She says, she can change them into brown, black or carrot by using a hair dye. She wants to change the colour of her hair because she doesn't want her lover to love her only for the colour of hair. She wants a true lover, who would love her for her inner beauty.

नवयुवती के बालों का रंग शहद-जैसा पीला है। वह कहती है वह उन्हें रंगकर कत्थई (भूरा), काले या गाजरी रंग के कर देगी। वह अपने बालों का रंग बदलना चाहती है क्योंकि वह नहीं चाहती कि उसका प्रेमी उसे

सिर्फ उसके बालों के रंग की वजह से चाहे। वह एक सच्चा प्रेमी चाहती है जो उसे उसकी वास्तविक सुन्दरता के कारण प्यार करे।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) What does the old religious man say?

वृद्ध धार्मिक व्यक्ति क्या कहता है ?

Ans. The old religious man says that he has found a text which proves that only God could love us for ourselves alone and not for our physical beauty. He is the one who truly loves us.

वृद्ध धार्मिक व्यक्ति कहता है कि उसे एक पाठ मिला है जो सिद्ध करता है कि सिर्फ ईश्वर ही तुम्हें तुम्हारे वास्तविक रूप से प्यार कर सकता है न कि तुम्हारे बाहरी रूप के कारण। केवल ईश्वर ही निस्वार्थ भाव से प्रेम करता है।

(2) What does the poet want to convey in his poem 'For Anne Gregory'.

कवि 'For Anne Gregory' कविता के माध्यम से क्या संदेश देना चाहता।

Ans. The poet wants to convey the idea that physical beauty may be important for human beings but God does not love human beings for their outer appearance, but he loves human for their inner qualities.

कवि यह संदेश देना चाहता है कि मनुष्यों के लिए बाहरी रंग-रूप महत्वपूर्ण हो सकता है लेकिन ईश्वर कभी भी मनुष्यों को उनके बाहरी रूप से प्रेम नहीं करता वह मनुष्यों को उनकी आन्तरिक विशेषताओं के कारण प्रेम करता है।

## 12

### Textual Question-Answers from Footprints Without Feet

#### Lesson

#### 1

### A Triumph of Surgery

[ अस्पताल की विजय ]

#### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Why is Mrs. Pumphrey worried about Tricki ?

मिसेज पम्फ्रे ट्रिकी के लिए क्यों चिन्तित है ?

Ans. Mrs. Pumphrey is worried about Tricki, as he is not eating anything, not even his favourite dishes. He is vomiting and becoming listless. He is panting all day and doesn't want to go for a walk.

मिसेज पम्फ्रे ट्रिकी के लिए इसलिए चिन्तित हैं क्योंकि वह कुछ नहीं खा रहा है यहाँ तक कि अपना पसंदीदा खाना भी नहीं। वह उल्टियाँ कर रहा है और उदास/बेजान-सा हो रहा है। वह पूरे दिन हाँफता है और घूमने भी नहीं जाना चाहता।

**(2) What does Mrs. Pumphrey do to help Tricki ? Is she wise in this ?**

मिसेज पम्फ्रे ट्रिकी की मदद के लिए क्या करती है ? क्या ये उसकी समझदारी है ?

**Ans.** She calls the doctor to help Tricki. Yes, her decision is wise as the doctor suggests to hospitalise Tricki for fifteen days and the doctor is successful in curing Tricki by keeping him on strict diet.

वह ट्रिकी की मदद के लिए डॉक्टर को बुलाती है। जी हाँ, उसका यह निर्णय समझदारी भरा है क्योंकि डॉक्टर, ट्रिकी को पन्द्रह दिन अस्पताल में भर्ती करने को कहता है और डॉक्टर उसे सही खाने की खुराक देकर उसका इलाज करने में कामयाब होता है।

**(3) Why is the doctor tempted to keep Tricki on as a permanent guest ?**

डॉक्टर ट्रिकी हमेशा के लिए स्थायी रूप से अपना मेहमान बनाने की क्यों लालसा रखता है ?

**Ans.** The doctor is tempted to keep Tricki as a permanent guest because his mistress is very rich. She used to send expensive food, drinks and fresh eggs and wine liberally. He was also enjoying the food sent for the dog.

डॉक्टर ट्रिकी को हमेशा के लिए स्थायी रूप से अपना मेहमान बनाना चाहता है क्योंकि उसकी मालकिन बहुत अमीर है। वह उसके लिए महँगा खाना, पेय, ताजे अंडे, वाइन खुले दिल से भेजा करती थी। वह भी उस खाने का आनन्द लेता था जो कुत्ते के लिए भेजा जाता था।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

**(1) How does the doctor treat the dog ?**

डॉक्टर कुत्ते को कैसे ठीक करता है ?

**Ans.** Dr. Herriot realises that his only problem is that he is over pampered and overfed. He keeps the dog under his observation. He doesn't give him any medicines. For two days, he doesn't even give him food. He keeps him only on plenty of water. When doctor notices him going towards the bowls for food, then only he makes him run to give food. Tricki starts mixing with other dogs and becomes active. After a fortnight, the dog is completely cured.

डॉ. हैरियट को महसूस होता है कि उसकी समस्या सिर्फ जरूरत से ज्यादा लाड़-प्यार और जरूरत से ज्यादा खाना है। वह कुत्ते को अपनी निगरानी में रखता है। वह उसे कोई दवाई नहीं देता। दो दिनों तक वह उसे खाना भी नहीं देता। वह उसे सिर्फ काफी सारा पानी पीने को देता है। जब डॉक्टर देखता है कि वह भोजन के लिए कटोरे की तरफ जा रहा है तभी वह उसे खाने के लिए भगाता है। ट्रिकी दूसरे कुत्तों से मेल करने लगता है और सक्रिय हो जाता है। पन्द्रह दिनों के बाद कुत्ता पूरी तरह से ठीक हो जाता है।

**(2) Why does Mrs. Pumphrey think the dog's recovery is a 'triumph of surgery' ?**

मिसेज पम्फ्रे को क्यों लगता है कि कुत्ते का ठीक होना अस्पताल की विजय है ?

**Ans.** Tricki was sick, lost his appetite and always panting on the carpet. After consulting the doctor and hospitalising him for a fortnight, Tricki transforms completely. When Mrs. Pumphrey goes to collect him, it lept into her lap and licked her face. She was too happy to see Tricki that tears start rolling out of her eyes. She declares Tricki's recovery as a triumph of surgery to express her happiness and gratitude towards the doctor.

ट्रिकी बीमार था, उसको भूख नहीं लगती थी और वह कालीन पर बैठा हुआ हमेशा हाँफता रहता था। डॉक्टर से सलाह लेने और उसे पन्द्रह दिनों के लिए अस्पताल में भर्ती कराने का ट्रिकी में एकदम बदलाव आया। जब मिसेज पम्फ्रे उसे लेने जाती हैं, वह कूदकर उनकी गोद में आ जाता है और उनका मुँह चाटता है। वह ट्रिकी को देखकर इतनी खुश होती है कि उसकी आँखों में आँसू बहने लगते हैं। वह ट्रिकी के ठीक होने पर उसे 'अस्पताल की विजय' अपनी खुशी जाहिर करने और डॉक्टर का शुक्रिया अदा करने को कहती है।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) How would you describe the behaviour of Mrs. Pumphrey for Tricky?

ट्रिकी के प्रति मिसेज पम्फ्रे का व्यवहार आप किस तरह वर्णन करेंगे ?

Ans. It was total irresponsibility of Mrs. Pumphrey to have pampered and overfed her dog Tricky to the extent that he became sick.

यह मिसेज पम्फ्रे की पूरी तरह लापरवाही थी वे उसे बहुत ज्यादा लाड़-प्यार में रखती थीं और ट्रिकी को जरूरत से ज्यादा खिलाती थीं। वह भी इस हद तक कि वह बीमार पड़ गया।

(2) What suggestions were given by Dr. Herriot to Mrs. Pumphrey at the initial stage?

प्रारम्भिक अवस्था में डॉ. हैरियट ने मिसेज पम्फ्रे को क्या सुझाव दिये थे ?

Ans. Dr. Herriot suggested Mrs. Pumphrey to cut down on the sweet things to her dog Tricky.

डॉ. हैरियट ने मिसेज पम्फ्रे को सुझाव दिया था कि उसे अपने कुत्ते ट्रिकी को बहुत कम मीठा देना चाहिए।

(3) Why was Dr. Herriot confident that Tricky will soon be in hospital?

डॉ. हैरियट को क्यों पूरा भरोसा था कि ट्रिकी बहुत जल्दी अस्पताल आयेगा ?

Ans. Dr. Herriot was confident that Tricky will soon be in hospital because he could judge from the looks of the dog that he is very sick. He knew that dog was being overfed and given no exercise.

डॉ. हैरियट को पूरा भरोसा था कि ट्रिकी बहुत जल्दी अस्पताल आयेगा क्योंकि उसे कुत्ते की शकल देखकर ही पता चल गया था कि वह बहुत बीमार है। उसे पता था कि कुत्ते को जरूरत से ज्यादा खिलाया जा रहा है और उससे कोई कसरत नहीं करवायी जाती।

## Lesson

## 2

## The Thief's Story

[ एक चोर की कहानी ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What is the narrator 'a fairly successful hand' at?

कथाकार किस बात में मंजा हुआ खिलाड़ी है ?

Ans. The narrator (thief) is a fairly successful hand at stealing and robbing people.

कथाकार चोरी करने में और लोगों को लूटने में मंजा हुआ खिलाड़ी है।

(2) What does Hari Singh get from Anil in return for his work?

हरी सिंह को काम के बदले अनिल से क्या मिलता है ?

Ans. In return of his work, Hari Singh gets food and a place to live in.

अपने काम के बदले में, हरी सिंह को खाना व रहने के लिए जगह मिलती है।

(3) How does the thief think Anil will react to the theft?

चोर क्या सोचता है अनिल चोरी के बारे में कैसी प्रतिक्रिया देगा ?



**Ans.** The thief thinks that Anil would be sad not because of the loss of money but because of the loss of trust he had in Hari.

चोर सोचता है कि अनिल पैसों के नुकसान से दुखी नहीं होगा। वह दुखी होगा क्योंकि उसे हरी पर जो भरोसा था वह टूट गया।

**(4) Does Anil realise that he has been robbed ?**

क्या अनिल समझ जाता है कि वह लुट चुका है ?

**Ans.** Yes, Anil realises that he has been robbed because the very next day he gives a fifty rupee note to Hari which was damp, though he did not say anything to Hari.

जी हाँ, अनिल समझ जाता है कि वह लुट चुका है क्योंकि अगले ही दिन वह हरी को पचास रुपये का नोट देता है जो कि गीला-सा था, हालांकि उसने हरी से कुछ नहीं कहा।

## II. Long Answer Type Question

**(1) What was Hari's reactions to the prospect of receiving an education ? What makes him return to Anil.**

हरी सिंह की शिक्षा प्राप्ति की सम्भावनाओं पर क्या प्रतिक्रिया होती है ? किस बात से वह वापस अनिल के पास आ जाता है।

**Ans.** Hari was very happy to receive the education from his master. He was willing to learn more. He knew that education could change his future. We can say his prospect of receiving an education changed over time, as he started living with Anil. For a day, his mind changed and he tried to cheat Anil. He then remembered the calm and satisfied life of Anil. He knew that respect and reputation can be earned by education only.

So his urge to receive education made him return to Anil.

हरी अपने मालिक से शिक्षा ग्रहण करके बहुत खुश था। वह और ज्ञान प्राप्त करना चाहता था। वह जानता था कि शिक्षा उसका भविष्य बदल सकती है। हम कह सकते हैं जब से वह अनिल के साथ रहने लगा, उसकी शिक्षा प्राप्ति के प्रति संभावनाएँ बदलने लगीं। एक दिन के लिए उसका मन बदल गया और उसने अनिल को धोखा देने की कोशिश की। फिर उसे अनिल का शान्त व संतुष्टि भरा जीवन याद आता है। वह जानता था कि सम्मान और प्रतिष्ठा शिक्षा के द्वारा ही कमाया जा सकता है।

इसलिए शिक्षा पाने की इच्छा ने ही उसे अनिल के पास वापस आने को मजबूर किया।

## III. Other Important Questions

**(1) In which queer way did Anil make a living ?**

किस विचित्र तरीके से अनिल पैसे कमाता था ?

**Ans.** Anil wrote for magazines. He made money by fits and starts.

अनिल पत्रिकाओं के लिए लिखता था। वह कभी-कभी ही पैसे कमाता था।

**(2) What conditions did Anil put forward before appointing Hari Singh as a servant ?**

हरी सिंह को नौकर रखने से पहले अनिल ने क्या शर्तें रखीं ?

**Ans.** Before appointing Hari Singh, Anil told him that he could not pay him. Also he told him that if he could cook for him, then he would feed him.

हरी सिंह को काम पर रखने से पहले अनिल ने बता दिया था कि वह उसे तनख्वाह नहीं दे पायेगा। और अगर वह खाना बना दिया करेगा तो वह बदले में उसे खाना खिला देगा।

### Lesson 3

## The Midnight Visitor [ आधी रात का आगन्तुक ]

*Note : Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.*

### Lesson 4

## A Question of Trust [ भरोसे का सवाल ]

*Note : Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.*

### Lesson 5

## Footprints Without Feet [ बिना पैरों के पंजों के चिह्न ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) How did the invisible man first become visible ?

अदृश्य आदमी पहली बार कैसे दिखा ?

**Ans.** Griffin was completely invisible. First time only his footprints on mud were seen by two boys later on. He was visible to the assistants of the London store where he was caught sleeping fully dressed.

ग्रिफिन पूरी तरह से अदृश्य/पारदर्शी था। पहली बार उसके पैरों के निशान मिट्टी पर दो लड़कों द्वारा देखे गये। बाद में, लंदन में एक स्टोर में सहायकों/कर्मचारियों द्वारा वह देखा गया जहाँ वह पूरी तरह कपड़े पहने सोता हुआ पकड़ा गया था।

(2) Why was Griffin wandering the streets ?

ग्रिफिन सड़कों पर क्यों घूम रहा था ?

**Ans.** Griffin was a lawless man. His landlord disliked him and wanted to get rid of him. To take revenge, he had set fire to the house. He became homeless. He removed his

clothes so that he can become invisible. So he was wandering the streets as he was without home, clothes and money.

ग्रिफिन किसी भी नियम को न मानने वाला इंसान था। उसका मकान मालिक उसे नापसंद करता था और उससे छुटकारा पाना चाहता था। बदला लेने के लिए उसने उसके घर में आग लगा दी। वह गृह विहीन हो गया। उसने अपने सारे कपड़े उतारे जिससे कि वह अदृश्य हो जाये। वह सड़कों पर इसलिए घूम रहा था क्योंकि वह बिना घर के, बिना कपड़ों के व बिना पैसों के था।

**(3) Why does Mrs. Hall find the scientist eccentric ?**

मिसेज हॉल को वैज्ञानिक सनकी क्यों लगता है ?

**Ans.** There are a few reasons—

- (1) His coming to inn in winters.
- (2) His strange appearance.
- (3) His unwillingness to talk to anybody.
- (4) His coming for isolation to Iping.

All these reasons made Mrs. Hall consider him as the eccentric scientist.

इसके कई कारण हैं—

- (1) इतनी सर्दियों में उसका होटल में आना।
- (2) उसकी विचित्र वेशभूषा।
- (3) उसकी किसी से भी बात करने की इच्छा न होना।
- (4) आइपिंग में एकान्त की खोज में आना।

इन सब कारणों से मिसेज हॉल को वह वैज्ञानिक सनकी लगता था।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

**(1) What other extraordinary things happen at the inn ?**

सराय में और क्या असाधारण घटनाएँ घटी ?

**Ans.** Many extraordinary things happened in the inn, which are as follows—

- (1) Mrs. Hall found Griffin's door open. The room was empty.
- (2) She heard sniff close to her ear.
- (3) The hat on the bedpost leapt up and dashed on Mrs. Hall's face.
- (4) The Chair started moving.

All got furious thinking that the room was haunted by the spirits.

सराय में अनेक असाधारण घटनाएँ घटीं जो कि निम्न हैं—

- (1) मिसेज हॉल को ग्रिफिन का कमरा खुला मिला। कमरा खाली था।
- (2) उसे अपने कान के पास छोंक की आवाज सुनाई दी।
- (3) बिस्तर के पाये पर रखा हैट उछला और मिसेज हॉल के चेहरे पर जाकर लगा।
- (4) कुर्सी हिलने लगी।

ये देखकर सब डर गये और सोचने लगे कि कमरे में किसी आत्मा का साया है।

**(2) How would you assess Griffin as a scientist ?**

आप ग्रिफिन का एक वैज्ञानिक के रूप में कैसे मूल्यांकन करेंगे ?

**Ans.** After a lot of experiments, Griffin was successful in how to make human body invisible/transparent. This was a great achievement. But he was not a true scientist. A true scientist uses his inventions for the benefit of the humanity, he never causes trouble to them, whereas, he misused his inventions for personal gains and hurting others. He was brilliant, no doubt, but not a good human being.

बहुत प्रयोगों के बाद ग्रिफिन इंसान को अदृश्य बनाने में सफल हो गया। ये एक बहुत बड़ी सफलता थी। लेकिन वह सच्चा वैज्ञानिक नहीं था। एक सच्चा वैज्ञानिक अपनी खोज हमेशा मानवता की भलाई में लगाता

है, वह कभी किसी को नुकसान नहीं पहुँचाता जबकि उसने अपनी खोज को अपने व्यक्तिगत फायदे के लिए इस्तेमाल किया और दूसरों को नुकसान पहुँचाया। वह बहुत होशियार था इसमें कोई शक नहीं पर वह अच्छा इंसान नहीं था।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) Why were the two boys in London surprised and fascinated ?

लंदन में दोनों लड़के आश्चर्यचकित और मंत्रमुग्ध क्यों थे ?

Ans. The two boys in London saw fresh muddy footprinting appearing on the steps of a house but the barefooted man was not visible. So they were surprised and fascinated.

लंदन में दोनों लड़कों ने ताजा मिट्टी में नंगे पैरों के चिन्हों को देखा जो घर की सीढ़ियों पर भी थे पर वह नंगे पैरों वाला आदमी कहीं दिखाई नहीं दे रहा था। इसलिए वे आश्चर्यचकित व मंत्रमुग्ध थे।

(2) How can we say that Griffin was a lawless man.

हम कैसे कह सकते हैं कि ग्रिफिन नियम न मानने वाला इंसान था ?

Ans. Griffin was a lawless man. He set fire to a house which didn't belong to him. He took away clothes without paying. He hit the shopkeeper and stole his money proves that Griffin was lawless.

ग्रिफिन नियमों को न मानने वाला इंसान था। उसने एक घर को आग लगा दी थी जो उसका नहीं था। वह कपड़े ले लेता है बिना पैसे चुकाये। वह दुकानदार को मारता है और उसके पैसे चुरा लेता है। यही सब बातें सिद्ध करती हैं कि ग्रिफिन एक नियम न मानने वाला इंसान था।

## Lesson

### 6

## The Making of a Scientist

[ एक वैज्ञानिक बनने की राह ]

Note : Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.

## Lesson

### 7

## The Necklace

[ हार ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What kind of a person is Mme Loisel ? Why is she always unhappy ?  
मिसेज लुइजेल किस तरह की इंसान थीं—वह हमेशा दुखी क्यों रहती थीं ?

**Ans.** Mme Loisel is a young, pretty simple girl who is never contented in life. She has big dreams of riches and comforts. She wants to be admired by all. She is always unhappy because her dreams cannot be true.

मिसेज लुइजेल एक युवा, सुन्दर और साधारण लड़की है जो जिन्दगी में कभी-भी संतुष्ट नहीं रहती। उसके अमीर होने के और सुख-सुविधाओं के बड़े-बड़े सपने हैं। वह चाहती है कि सब उसकी प्रशंसा करें। वह हमेशा दुखी रहती है क्योंकि उसके सपने कभी पूरे नहीं हो सकते।

**(2) What kind of person is Mr. Loisel, her husband ?**

उसके पति मि. लुइजेल किस तरह के इंसान हैं ?

**Ans.** Her husband is an ordinary and a simple hearted person. He is a caring husband and wants to see his wife happy. He is a clerk but he is contented in life.

उसका पति एक साधारण और साफ दिल का इंसान है। वह ध्यान देने वाला पति है और अपनी पत्नी को खुश देखना चाहता है। वह क्लर्क है लेकिन वह अपनी जिन्दगी से संतुष्ट है।

**(3) What fresh problem now disturbs Mme Loisel after buying a dress ?**

पोशाक खरीदने के बाद कौन-सी नयी समस्या मिसेज लुइजेल को अब परेशान करती है ?

**Ans.** After buying a dress, Mme Loisel was disturbed by a fresh problem *i.e.*, she had no jewel to adorn herself, she said, that in the party she would have a poverty stricken look. Because of this, she asks her husband to pass on the card to someone else.

पोशाक खरीदने के बाद, मिसेज लुइजेल अब एक नयी समस्या से परेशान होती है जो यह है कि उसके पास सजने के लिए कोई जेवर नहीं है। वह कहती है कि पार्टी में वह गरीबी की मारी/यानि गरीबों से ग्रस्त लगेगी। इसी कारण से वह अपने पति से कहती है कि ये कार्ड किसी और को दे दें।

**(4) How do they replace the necklace ?**

उन्होंने नेकलेस कैसे बदला ?

**Ans.** They decided to replace the lost necklace with a new identical necklace. M. Loisel, gave 18,000 francs of his inheritance and rest of 18,000 francs he borrowed for the necklace and returned the necklace to Mme Forestier.

उन्होंने खोये हुए नेकलेस के बदले नया वैसा ही नेकलेस देने का निर्णय लिया। मि. लुइजेल ने अपने विरासत में मिले 18,000 फ्रैंक दे दिये और बाकी के 18,000 फ्रैंक नेकलेस के लिये उधार लिए और मिसेज फॉरेस्टीयर को नेकलेस वापस कर दिया।

## II. Long Answer Type Question

**(1) The course of the Loisel's life changed due to the necklace. Comment.**

नेकलेस की वजह से लुइजेल परिवार के जीवन की दिशा ही बदल गयी। टिप्पणी करें।

**Ans.** It's a fact that the course of the Loisel's life changed due to the necklace, as it took them 10 years to pay back the money. They borrowed to buy a new necklace, for this, they had to move to a small house, with no maids. Matilda had to cook, clean, sew, bargain with the grocer and butcher to save her money. Her husband had to work very late till night to pay off the debt.

यह सच है कि नेकलेस की वजह से लुइजेल परिवार के जीवन की दिशा बदल गयी थी, क्योंकि उन्होंने नये नेकलेस के लिए जो पैसे उधार लिये थे, उसे चुकाने में उन्हें दस साल लग गये थे। इस वजह से उन्हें छोटे घर में जाना पड़ा जहाँ कोई नौकरानी नहीं थी। मैटिल्डा को खाना बनाना पड़ता था, सफाई करती थी, सिलाई करती थी, सामान खरीदने व मांस बेचने वालों से भी एक-एक पैसे के लिए मोल-भाव करती थी। उसके पति को भी कर्जा चुकाने के लिए देर रात तक काम करना पड़ता था।

## III. Other Important Questions

**(1) What is the role of Mme Forestier in the story 'The Necklace' ?**

मिसेज फॉरेस्टीयर का 'द नेकलेस' कहानी में क्या रोल है ?

**Ans.** Mme Forestier is a rich lady, she is a good friend of Matilda. She lends her necklace to Matilda for a party. Her role in the story is very important.

मिसेज फॉरेस्टीयर एक अमीर महिला है। वह मैटिल्डा की अच्छी सहेली है। वह मैटिल्डा को एक पार्टी में पहनने के लिए अपना नेकलेस देती है। इस कहानी में उसका रोल बहुत महत्वपूर्ण है।

**(2) What was the cause of Matilda's ruin ?**

मैटिल्डा के पतन का क्या कारण था ?

**Ans.** The main cause of Matilda's ruin was her discontent nature.

मैटिल्डा के पतन का मुख्य कारण उसका असंतोषी स्वभाव था।

**(2) What is the twist at the end of the story 'The Necklace' ?**

'द नेकलेस' कहानी अन्त में क्या मोड़ लेती है ?

**Ans.** The Loiseles bought a necklace for thirty six thousand francs and gave it in place of Mme Forestier's false and cheap necklace. They underwent a life of misery for 10 years to repay the debt of the necklace uselessly.

लुइजेल एक नेकलेस 36,000 फ्रैंक्स का खरीदते हैं और मिसेज फॉरेस्टीयर के नकली व सस्ते नेकलेस के बदले में उन्हें दे देते हैं। वे नेकलेस के लिए, लिए गये कर्जे को चुकाने में 10 साल बेकार में ही गरीबी व कष्टों में गुजारते हैं।

## Lesson

### 8

## The Hack Driver

[ बग्घी चालक ]

**Note :** Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.

## Lesson

### 9

## Bholi

[ भोली ]

### Important Questions

#### I. Short Answer Type Questions

**(1) Why is Bholi's father worried about her ?**

भोली के पिता को उसकी चिन्ता क्यों थी ?

**Ans.** Bholi's father was worried about her because out of his seven children, only she had neither good looks nor intelligence. Nobody would marry her.

भोली के पिता को उसकी चिन्ता इसलिए थी क्योंकि उसके सात बच्चों में से सिर्फ वही ऐसी थी जो न तो देखने में अच्छी थी न ही बुद्धिमान थी। उससे कोई शादी नहीं करता।

**(2) For what unusual reasons is Bholi sent to school ?**

किन असामान्य कारणों से भोली को स्कूल भेजा गया ?

**Ans.** Bholi is sent to school because the Tehsildar asked her father that being a Numberdar, he should set an example before the villagers to send his daughters to school. Ramlal, his father, had to obey him and sent Bholi to school.

भोली को स्कूल इसलिए भेजा गया क्योंकि तहसीलदार ने उसके पिता से कहा था कि नम्बरदार होने के नाते उन्हें गाँव वालों के सामने अपनी लड़कियों को स्कूल भेजकर एक उदाहरण पेश करना चाहिए। उसके पिता रामलाल को तहसीलदार की बात माननी पड़ी और भोली को स्कूल भेजना पड़ा।

**(3) Does Bholi find her teacher different from the people at home ?**

क्या भोली को अपनी अध्यापिका अपने घर के लोगों से अलग लगी ?

**Ans.** Yes, she finds her teacher, different from the people at home as the teacher was polite, kind and sympathetic to her, she used to pat her affectionately whereas in her house, all used to ignore her. Nobody had time for her.

जी हाँ, उसे अपनी अध्यापिका अपने घर के लोगों से अलग लगी क्योंकि अध्यापिका बहुत सज्जन, दयालु और उसके प्रति दया की भावना रखती थी। वह बहुत स्नेह से उसकी पीठ थपथपाती थी जबकि उसके घर पर हर कोई उसकी अवहेलना करता था। किसी के पास उसके लिए समय नहीं था।

**(4) Why do Bholi's parents accept Bishamber's marriage proposal ?**

भोली के माता-पिता बिशम्बर का शादी का प्रस्ताव क्यों स्वीकार कर लेते हैं ?

**Ans.** Bholi's parents accepted Bishamber's marriage proposal because he was a rich man. Moreover, he was not asking for dowry. For these reasons, his parents overlooked his age also. They also thought if they don't accept it, she would remain unmarried all her life.

भोली के माता-पिता बिशम्बर का शादी का प्रस्ताव इसलिए स्वीकार कर लेते हैं क्योंकि वह अमीर आदमी था, यहाँ तक कि वह दहेज भी नहीं माँग रहा था। इसी कारण उसके माता-पिता उसके अथेड़ होने को भी नजरअंदाज कर देते हैं। वे ये भी सोचते थे कि अगर उन्होंने ये प्रस्ताव स्वीकार न किया तो वह पूरी उम्र अविवाहित रह जायेगी।

## II. Long Answer Type Questions

**(1) How did Bholi's teacher play an important role in changing the course of her life ?**

भोली की अध्यापिका ने किस प्रकार उसके जीवन की दिशा बदलने में महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभायी ?  
**Ans.** Bholi's teacher played an important role in changing the course of her life. She was polite, kind and friendly which touched her heart. She was affectionate towards her. She encouraged her to speak. At home, Bholi was a neglected girl. This little girl with pock marks needed someone who could understand her and her teacher transformed her into a confident person who could read, write and speak clearly.

भोली की अध्यापिका ने उसके जीवन की दिशा बदलने में बहुत महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभायी। वह बहुत नर्मी से, सज्जन व दोस्ताना व्यवहार करती थीं जिसने उसका दिल छू लिया था। वह उससे बहुत स्नेह रखती थीं। वह उसे बोलने को प्रोत्साहित करती थीं। घर पर भोली एक उपेक्षित लड़की थी। उस छोटी, चेचक के दाग वाली लड़की को किसी ऐसे व्यक्ति की जरूरत थी जो उसे समझ सके और उसकी अध्यापिका ने उसे एक आत्मविश्वासी इंसान बना दिया जो अब पढ़-लिख सकती थी और साफ बोल सकती थी।

**(2) Why did Bholi at first agree to an unequal match ? Why did she later reject the marriage ? What does this tell us about her ?**

पहले भोली बेमेल सम्बन्ध के लिए क्यों राजी हो गई। फिर उसने बाद में शादी क्यों ठुकरा दी ? इस बात से हमें उसके बारे में क्या पता चलता है ?

**Ans.** Bholi at first agreed to an unequal match because the proposal had come from a well-to-do man though he was an aged man, he limped and had grown up children. Bholi agreed just to keep the honour of her parents.

She later rejected the marriage because he was demanding a dowry of ₹ 5000 because she had pock marks. Seeing his father on that man's feet, she refused to marry a greedy man.

This shows that she was no more a hesitant and weak girl. She had become a determined girl of principles.

पहले भोली इस बेमेल सम्बन्ध के लिए राजी हो गई, क्योंकि ये प्रस्ताव एक अमीर सम्पन्न घर से आया था। यद्यपि वह अर्धे उम्र का था, वह लंगड़ाता था और उसके बड़े-बड़े बच्चे थे। भोली सिर्फ अपने माता-पिता की इज्जत की खातिर शादी को मान जाती है।

वह बाद में शादी को टुकरा देती है क्योंकि वह उसके चेचक के दाग के कारण ₹ 5,000 का दहेज माँग रहा था। अपने पिता को उस आदमी के पैरों पर पड़ता देख वह उस लालची आदमी से शादी करने को मना कर देती है।

इससे हमें यह पता चलता है अब वह किसी भी तरह से दबू व कमजोर लड़की नहीं थी। वह एक सिद्धान्तवादी दृढ़ निश्चयी लड़की बन गयी थी।

### III. Other Important Questions

(1) Why did Bholi's parents think her a 'dumb cow'?

भोली के माता-पिता उसे बेजुबान गाय क्यों समझते थे ?

**Ans.** Bholi's real name was Sulekha. She was a simple girl. Everyone called her Bholi, the simpleton. She was a slow learner. She was not good looking also. She used to stammer, hence talked less. So her parents thought her a dumb cow.

भोली का असली नाम सुलेखा था। वह साधारण लड़की थी। सब उसे भोली पुकारते थे—नादान-सी। वह सब कुछ धीरे गति से सीखती थी, वह देखने में सुन्दर नहीं थी। वह बोलने में हकलाती थी इसलिए काफी कम बोलती थी। इसी कारण उसके माता-पिता उसे बेजुबान गाय समझते थे।

(2) How did Bholi turn out to be an outspoken and fearless girl?

भोली कैसे एकदम बेबाक व निर्भीक लड़की बन गयी।

**Ans.** Bholi was sent to the village school which transformed her into a bold girl. Her teacher's encouragement and affection gave her a new hope and new life. She became a sharp outspoken and fearless girl.

भोली को गाँव के स्कूल में भेजा गया जिसने उसे एक साहसी लड़की बना दिया। उसकी अध्यापिका ने उसका हौंसला बढ़ाया और प्यार दिया। इस वजह से उसकी जिन्दगी में नयी आशा का संचार हुआ। वह तेज, बेबाक व निर्भीक लड़की बन गयी।

Lesson

10

## The Book that Saved the Earth

[ पुस्तक, जिसने पृथ्वी को बचाया ]

**Note :** Due to COVID-19 pandemic, this chapter has been removed from syllabus by the Board for Annual/Board Examination 2022.